GENERAL RULES

WDA OFFICERS:

President: Brian Peterson
Vice President: Tom Cawood
Secretary: Cindy Reed, 2280 Louis Avenue, Oroville, CA 95966; (530) 534-5678
Treasurer: Jenny Clark

1. The WDA registry will keep records of all trials/events and titles for WDA registered dogs.
2. WDA personnel will maintain a website for information and advertisement.
3. WDA officers will maintain the rules and titles.
4. WDA officers will oversee appointment of all judges and decoys.

WDA BOARD TO EVALUATE AND CERTIFY JUDGES:

Brian Peterson – Oroville, CA
Cindy Reed – Oroville, CA
Tom Cawood – Hixson, Tennessee
Trace Sims - Snellville, Ga

WDA BOARD TO EVALUATE AND CERTIFY DECOYS (This board will be re-evaluated and updated annually). Anyone interested in becoming a decoy for WDA can contact these key people for more information:

Brian Peterson – Oroville, California brian@petersonprovvideo.com
Jim Reed – Oroville, California james@truehaus.com
Barry Vradenburgh – Chattanooga, Tennessee 7dolls1bro@bellsouth.net
Tom Cawood – Hixson, Tennessee goldpointdanes@comcast.net
Trace Sims - Snellville, Ga bikerus28@yahoo.com

To become certified, you first must travel to an existing WDA training group that is working under a decoy certifying board member. In most cases, you should not expect to become certified after attending just one supervised training session. You will be introduced to WDA decoy principles and methods which must be later practiced to become proficient. Certification will ultimately depend on:

1) Your knowledge of the Working Dogs of America sport.
2) Your ability to catch a dog safely.
3) Your ability to bring a credible threat to the dog.

Certification requires the approval of two people comprised of either 2 decoy board members or 1 board member and 1 judge.

**All Decoys:** To remain a certified trial WDA helper/decoy, you must maintain proficiency by ONE of the following every two years:

1. Work a minimum of one WDA trial, or;
2. Attend an WDA helper/decoy seminar, or;
3. Handle a dog at an WDA trial during a protection phase, or;
4. Request to be re-certified by a member of the WDA certifying board.

**Honors Decoy:** An honors decoy must be certified to a level II or III and have received a trial score of 90 or above in mechanics & threats from any judge. At that time, they may submit a video to the decoy board to be considered for an "honors" rating.

Honor helper/decoy status must also be maintained by earning a judge’s assessment score of 87 or greater at one trial every two years.

**Gun Firing:** Before the dog makes contact the firing of the gun should be forward in direction of the approaching dog. During the drive the decoy should try to fire at the top and bottom of the arm swing to avoid firing too close to the dog’s ears. While firing at any point in the arc of the arm swing is not faulty, it should be done approximately the same way for all dogs. The gun must be a starter pistol with a muzzle plug using blanks no larger than .22 cal. A functional pistol may NEVER be used even if loaded with blanks. (This will also be added to PD2 rules)

**HANDLER REQUIREMENTS**

1. All participants for any/all WDA titles must be in good standing with WDA.
2. All junior handlers (under 18) must have a parent or legal guardian’s signature approving participation.
3. Handlers must present themselves in an orderly manner concerning dress and conduct. The judge or trial chairman will be responsible for enforcement.
4. All exercises start and finish in the basic position: standing with both arms at your side and dog sitting on your left side.
5. All recalls require: Handler’s arm and hands to hang naturally at the side until the dog has sat in front or sat in the basic position.
6. You must only use one command to initiate your dog’s behavior. This may be a verbal command or hand signal but not both. Any additional verbal or physical
encouragement such as extra words, phrases or physical cues such as hand, arm or body gestures will be counted as extra commands. The only exception to this is found in the FO rules where limited verbal or physical encouragement is allowed.

7. With the exception of restrained praise between exercises, any intentional touching or physical manipulation of your dog while on the trial field will result in the loss of all points for that exercise. If the touching or manipulation is significant you will be disqualified from the remainder of the trial.

**DOG REQUIREMENTS**

1. All dogs **must be registered** with the WDA Registry to **compete** at any trial. (Registration can be accomplished by filling out a form on the WDA website or by contacting the WDA secretary, Cindy Reed at (530) 534-5678. It can take up to a week to complete registration.

2. All dogs must demonstrate that they are in good health and up to the task.

3. WDA welcomes all breeds of dogs; however, each dog must demonstrate proper temperament for the trial steward to inspect the dog/handler team’s equipment prior to entering the field.

4. **Giant Breeds Requirements** - The requirements for the giant breeds are the same as other dogs for all titles except protection. The judge may ask for a pre-trial evaluation of the dog prior to performing protection. The pre-trial evaluation would require the dog to be back tied and then stimulated with a possible grip being given by a decoy.

**Minimum age to trial:**

* 9 months - Family Obedience, Tracking 1, Tracking 2, Master Track.

* 12 Months - Protection Alert, Obedience (only) titles for Protection 1(OB1), Protection 1 (P1), Protection Sport (PS1).

* 15 Months - Obedience (only) titles for Protection 2 (OB2) and Protection 3 (OB3), also Obedience (only titles for Police Dog 1-2 (OB1 & OB2).

*18 Months - Protection 2 (P2), Protection Sport 2 (PS2), Protection 3 (P3), Protection Sport 3 (PS3), Police Dog 1-3 (PD1-PD3), Protection 1 Muzzle (P1M).
**Titles:**

**Obedience Division:**
- Family Obedience: FO
- Obedience 1: OB1
- Obedience 2: OB2
- Obedience 3: OB3

**Protection Division:**
- Protection Alert: PA - decoy in a bite suite
- Protection 1: P1 - decoy in a bite suite
- Protection 2: P2 - decoy in a bite suite
- Protection 3: P3 - decoy in a bite suite

**Protection Sport Division:**
- Protection Sport 1: PS1 - decoy using a bite sleeve
- Protection Sport 2: PS2 - decoy using a bite sleeve
- Protection Sport 3: PS3 - decoy using a bite sleeve

**Police Dog Division:**
- Police Dog 1: PD1 - decoy in a bite suit
- Police Dog 2: PD2 - decoy in a bite suit
- Police Dog 3: PD3 - decoy in a bite suite, muzzle work with decoy in street clothes

**Tracking Division:**
- Tracking 1: T1
- Tracking 2: T2
- Master Track: TM

**Honor Title:**
To be eligible to earn an honor title the decoy(s) you trial under must be a level II or III honors decoy. For a dog to receive honors at a trial the trial decoy may not have worked the dog more the two times within a year nor within 60 days of the trial. Your dog must receive at least a score of 90 in the protection portion of its title. A "Certificate of Achievement" will be issued and a gold “HONOR” seal will be placed by the score. The title will be listed with an (H) following the normal title lettering on the results page and web site.

If all requirements above are met, you must note on the entry form that you are competing for an honor title.
TITLE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE WDA SPORT PROGRAM

Title Sequence & Repeating Titles (All titles are sequential)

WDA titles are divided into several divisions. They are:

Obedience Dog (FO, OB 1-3)
Protection Dog Suit (PA, P 1-3)
Protection Sport Dog (PS 1-3)
Police Dog (PD 1-3)
Tracking (T1, T2, MT)

Dogs must title in sequence from levels 1 to 3 in each division. A dog may trial in any
division as long as it has obtained a Family Obedience (FO) and all lower-level titles
in that division. Dogs can repeat their current level title or one level lower as many
times as the handler chooses.

The age requirement of the dog is to be taken into consideration.

Protection and Obedience

* All dogs must earn a Family Obedience title prior to any protection or obedience
title, except full time K9 police officers that are entering an WDA Trial to earn a
PD3 title. The Family Obedience title and either the Protection Alert or one
gripping title can be obtained on the same day or at the same trial. Or one
obedience title and one protection can be obtained on the same day or same trial.
Example: a dog/handler team could earn Family Obedience title and a Protection
Alert or a Family Obedience and a P1 or a Family Obedience and a PD1 at the
same trial. Furthermore, a dog/handler team could earn a Family Obedience Title
and one more title in obedience, tracking, etc. at the same trial. In addition,
handler/dog teams will not be required to repeat the Family Obedience routine for
dogs that are also seeking the Protection alert in the same trial since the obedience
routine for both the Family Obedience and Protection Alert are identical.

1. Gripping titles must be earned in order. For example: A Protection 1 (P1) must
be earned to trial for a P2 and P2 must be earned to trial for a P3. Likewise, a Police Dog (PD1) must be earned before trialing for a PD2 and PD2 before a PD3. The exception to this rule is that a full time K9 police officer may trial for a Police Dog 3 title if their dogs are active police K9s that want the titles as another form of certification.

2. Only one gripping/protection title may be earned each day at the same trial. If a trial is multiple days and is offering the opportunity for multiple protection titles to be earned, any dog entered for multiple protection titles would be required to completed obedience & protection phases the same day per title.

3. A dog may seek the P1, PS1 or PD1 title after obtaining the FO title and need not obtain the PA.

If you are trialing in protection divisions P1-P3, PS1-PS3 or PD1-PD2 and you pass your obedience phase but fail the protection, you will still earn the corresponding obedience title (OB1, OB2 or OB3). The PD3, however, requires you to pass both obedience and protection.

If not receiving a passing score in one phase of the title, the handler has the option of stopping or continuing in the rest of the phases as long as the judge does not consider the dog “out of control.”

**Jumping:**
Older dogs over 7 or any dog with a physical problem may opt to jump the medium height jumps. This option will cost them a 2-point deduction. This option should be made on the entry form or no later than before the start of a trial. Trial secretary will mark the deduction on score sheet before the judging starts.

**Handling:**
1. Each phase of a title requires a TEAM (Dog & Handler). Because the title belongs to the dog not the handler it is ok to have different people handle the dog in the different phases of a title.

2. You must only use one command to initiate your dog’s behavior. This may be a verbal command or hand signal but not both. Any additional verbal or physical encouragement such as extra words, phrases or physical cues such as hand, arm or body gestures will be counted as extra commands. The only exception to this is found in the FO rules where limited verbal or physical encouragement is allowed.

3. With the exception of restrained praise between exercises, any intentional touching or physical manipulation of your dog while on the trial field will result in the loss
of all points for that exercise. If the touching or manipulation is significant you will be disqualified from the remainder of the trial.

4. Outs: Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

5. If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helper should remove the sleeve or suit. Handler will then take the dog off the field.

Exercises:
1. All exercises start and finish in the basic position: both arms at your side and dog sitting on your left side.
2. All recalls require the handlers arm and hands to hang naturally at the side until the dog is sitting in front or in the basic position.

EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

* Handler/dog teams will report to specified area for trial inspector or steward to examine equipment before entering the field. The handler may report with the dog in a wire muzzle or the Steward may ask the handler to place a muzzle on the dog prior to inspecting. Muzzles will be provided if needed. WDA will have approved equipment for loan if any equipment is not acceptable. The purpose for a muzzle is for safety and to make handlers aware of wire basket muzzles. The inspecting Steward may request any dog going for a protection title to be muzzled prior to inspection.

* Protection titles requiring a dog to be on leash require that a leash be no longer than six feet and no shorter than three feet.

* The Protection Alert, Protection 1 titles allow for the use of two collars during the protection routines; collars can be a flat collar, fur saver on dead ring, choke collar on dead ring or a pinch collar on dead ring. A harness may be used in place of one collar. Pinch collars must be worn with an additional collar attached except when used with a harness.
* Only one collar, a flat collar or retracting collar on dead ring must be used for all FO, PA, OB1-OB3, OBPS1-OBPS3, P1-P3, PS1-PS3 obedience titles. Pinch collars or electric collars are not allowed.

* Only one collar is allowed during all advanced protection titles P2-P3, PS1-PS3. Pinch or electric collars are not allowed.

* PD classes:

  a. **PD1** One collar is allowed on the dog for the OB phase. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring. The protection phase allows for the use of two collars; one collar can be a flat collar, fur savor on dead ring, choke collar on dead ring, or a pinch collar on dead ring. A harness may be used in place of one collar.

  b. **PD2 & PD3** Only one collar, a flat collar or retracting collar on dead ring must be used for all phases. Pinch collars or electric collars are not allowed.

* All PD titles for police officers an e-collar is allowed to be worn, transmitter will be given to steward or judge at the start of exercise.

  a. E-collars will be allowed ONLY on certified and active duty police K9s being handled by their assigned law enforcement handler. Since police certification already requires proof of skills exceeding those of the Family Obedience (FO) title, active duty police K9 teams will now also be allowed to compete in all Police Dog levels without first needing to pass an FO.

* Dragging of leash end on ground when heeling is a major fault.

* The tab can be any length up to 24 inches with no knots or loops, but it may not be so long as to interfere with the dogs walking or running. Keep in mind that a tab that is too short may result in a judge assessing a tight leash penalty.

* For all Police Dog titles, the decoy must wear a full bite suit.

* Tracking and Search equipment requirements are specified in the rules for those titles

* FO & PA While performing the obedience, during the transition from heeling and long down field portions to the practical’s, a handler may change from a shorter
leash to a longer one (6-foot or less).

* Train vest are allowed to be warn by handler, but no aprons, bait bags etc..

* **For protection sport titles**: Sleeve covers will be made of jute.

**TITLE REQUIREMENTS FOR WDA TRACKING TITLES**

* All dogs may participate in Tracking titles without any other titles.

* A team may also earn a single Tracking title each day of a WDA Trial.

**HOSTING A WDA TRIAL/EVENT**

Anyone (trainer, training facility, club, interested person, etc.) can hold an WDA trial/event.

**SCHEDULING /HOSTING A TRIAL:**

1. Contact the WDA secretary for authorization for requesting proposed dates for a trial.
2. Anyone that wishes to hold an WDA trial must apply on a WDA form for permission to hold a trial.
3. Trial dates must be posted to WDA website 30 days prior to trial date. Information posted must include name of Judge and Decoys. If the trial is not posted to the WDA website on time, all scores and ratings will be null and void.
4. A certified WDA judge must judge all WDA trials. Judge’s fee is by private treaty.
5. The number of judges invited is up to the trial host. Each judge may only judge up to a maximum of 36 individual phases per day. (It takes about 30 minutes to run a set of FO's and about 20 minutes to run the P titles OB portion) Keep in mind that you have critiques and field set up as well as lunch and breaks for the judge.
   a. WDA has a 3-day limit for a judge to work in a row. We ask that everyone holding trails to please consider our judges and their time when asking them to work a trial. Most of our judges work at a job and use their vacation time to help our sport. Standing on a field all day concentrating and making tough decisions is not an easy job. So, we need to limit our days and our entries in order to not over work our judges. Beside the limits, we have listed above our judges can also set a limit of less entries at a trial if they feel the need. A
day on the field should never exceed 8 hours from start to finish, paper work and all.

6. Certified WDA decoys must be used at all WDA trials. Decoy’s fee is by private treaty.

7. Entry form:
   a. For an entry to be acceptable, it must:
   b. Be submitted on an entry form, (there is a sample form on our website, or you can make your own. Be sure to include a release clause and every contestant must sign the form) with the required entry fee; and
   c. Entry form must be signed by the owner or their duly authorized agent.
   d. Event host must keep the entry form or a copy on file for 1 year.
   e. Entry fee are non-refundable unless a trail is canceled. But the trail can refund if they want to.

8. The flyer should include dates, times, classes, location, judge, decoys, etc. (see sample flyer on web page)

9. The trial host sets the trial times and field line up however they choose.

10. A trial can run with one decoy.

11. The trial host can use more than a day to run a trial. Obedience & protection do not have to be performed on the same day. If a trial is multiple days and is offering the opportunity for multiple protection titles to be earned, any dog entered for multiple protection titles would be required to completed obedience & protection phases the same day per title.

TRIAL GUIDELINES:

**Types of Trials** – Combination of obedience, protection, tracking
   Specialty trials – obedience only, tracking only or searching
   Regional Trials
   Championship Trial

1. Only WDA certified judges can judge at WDA trials and issue WDA titles.
2. Only WDA certified decoys can work at a WDA trial.
3. All WDA trials will be run under WDA rules.
4. Facilities to host an WDA Dog Sport event must be approved by WDA.
5. All WDA Dog Sport events must be scheduled through the WDA Secretary.
6. All results must be filed with the WDA Secretary on WDA forms within 10 days of the event.
7. Trial Secretary/Chairman will be responsible for all activities, paperwork requirements, assisting the judge concerning any trial matter and the person to intervene for discussing and problems or disputes that may occur. In
addition, it will be the direct responsibility of the Trial Chairman to make sure that all paperwork requirements and fees are sent back to the WDA Secretary in a timely manner.

8. Trial Secretary will be responsible to check WDA web site to be sure dog entered in a class is eligible to do the class. Checking age & any required titles.

9. A Trial Steward is necessary for all trials. The Steward’s job is to assist the judge as needed. The steward will have no role or input on rules clarification, judging or scoring.

10. Regional trial information and map please refer to our main rule page for a link.

Safety Requirements for a trial:

1. The trial host is to furnish a decoy hiding spot to be located at the discretion of the trial judge. It should be located on the field so to allow the hidden decoy access to help if needed yet positioned at a location that it does not draw the dog towards potential on lookers. It should be behind the start line. If field is fenced it will be inside the fenced area. (*The required hiding spot could be as simple as another blind with a chair in it, or a pop-up tent with a couple of the sides blocked by curtains.*) Decoys waiting will be wearing protective equipment and ready to help if needed.

Miscellaneous requirements for a trial:

a) Trial rules (can be printed from website).
b) Proper size trial field set up with pattern marked.
c) Regulation size A frame, window, solid and rail jump (dimensions on website);
d) 4 cones for the figure 8.
e) Dumbbell for P2, PS2, P3, PS3.
f) Starter pistol with 22 cal. Blanks.
g) 1 person for gunfire.
h) 6 protection blinds if P3 or PS3 dogs entered.
i) Certified WDA decoys that understand the rules and classifications.
j) Hiding place for decoys when not working.
k) Proper trial sleeve, padded stick, trial pants and suit jacket for decoys.
l) Proper field layout to accommodate callouts, escapes, re-attacks, long bites.
m) Hospitality (drinks, snacks) for the attendees, workers, and most
importantly, the judge and decoys.
m) Tracklayer(s) that knows how to lay all tracks required, if tracking is offered.

Things required for a trial:

Field Manager:

1. Before the trial:
   a. For night competition, check field lighting and have back-up bulbs.
   b. Make sure the field is cut and manicured.
   c. Run an equipment check (make sure you have back-up).
   d. Dumbbell, blinds, jumps, guns/blanks.

2. Day of trial:
   a. Spray paint field layout with help of judge.
   b. Have help to set up jump and blinds, as needed.
   c. Make sure decoys have enough water during the trial.
   d. Secretary’s table for check-in.

Trial Secretary - Mandatory

A WDA Trial Secretary should be a very organized person. It helps if they know a little about trialing. It is best if they are not showing a dog in the same trial. A second person can step in and handle the paper work if needed. Trial secretaries should be able to answer general questions pertaining to trials and also attend to the judge, as needed.

Items needed in advance from the WDA Office (or to print from the WDA website. All items may not apply to your trial):

Trial Log Form (obtain from the WDA Secretary prior to trial) must be signed by the Trial Secretary and the WDA Judge. Trial Log form is to record scores and be returned to WDA Secretary. Trial log form and a check for $5 per dog entered must be sent to WDA Secretary within ten (10) days after each trial.

Certificate of Achievement is required for each dog that passes, (for all titles earned) and is to be completed and signed by the Judge and presented to the handler. If a team is trialing in the P1-P3, PS1-PS3 or PD1-PD2 classes and they pass all phases they will earn the corresponding protection title and receive that certificate. If they pass
the obedience phase but do not pass the protection phase, they will still earn the obedience title (OB1, OB2, and OB3) and receive that certificate.

**Badge of Honor (gold sticker)** is required for each dog that passes an honor title (see Honor Title section for details). It is affixed to the Certificate of Achievement. These stickers must be requested from the WDA Office.

**Judge’s Score Sheets for:** FO, PA, P1, P2, P3, PS1, PS2, PS3, PD1, PD2, PD3 and Tracking.

**Awards** are optional. It is up to the trial sponsor if they want to do placement awards for first, second, etc., high in trial, high in protection, etc. When giving awards to break a tie, we suggest:

1. In FO obedience use the highest score from the obedience portion to break the tie. If you still have a tie, give two awards for that placement or do a runoff.
2. In a protection class use the protection portion score to break the tie. If you still have a tie, give two awards for that placement or do a runoff.
3. In OB1-OB3 take out the agility score and use the highest total from the obedience portion. If you still have a tie, give two awards for that placement or do a runoff.

**Food Manager (optional)**

1. The food manager can either arrange to out-source the food to an independent food wagon or company or the host club can choose to do the food themselves.
2. If the host club chooses to go to a restaurant, make sure EVERYONE knows when and where.
3. If you are having a small trial, you could have a potluck and have all members contribute, but if you are planning a larger trial, we recommend:
   a. Decide on a menu and set prices;
   b. A sign should be made listing all food prices; and
   c. The person serving the food should have a list of those individuals that will eat free, i.e., judge, decoys.

**Tracking Manager if tracking is offered:**
1. Tracking manager is responsible to locate and get permission for tracking fields;
2. The tracking manager should draw a map of how to get to the field from meeting place;
3. Tracking Manager should assign tracklayers;
4. Tracking manager is responsible to provide flags and articles on higher titles; and
5. Secretary will provide draw numbers on the track field.
6. When offering tracking if a high number of teams want to perform tracking a second judge will be needed.

MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS

Standard of Perfection
The Judge must carry a mental picture of the theoretically perfect performance for each exercise and score each dog and handler against this standard. This “perfect picture” must comply with these regulations and shall combine the utmost in willingness, enjoyment and precision on the part of the dog with naturalness, gentleness and smoothness on the part of the handler. Speed alone does not necessarily indicate willingness and enjoyment.

We expect our judges to judge all trials fairly and consistent, with the same perfect performance in mind regardless if it is a club/group trial, regional or the championship.

No Added Requirements
No judge will require any dog or handler to do anything nor penalize a dog or handler for failing to do anything that is not required by our rules.

Use of Leash
All dogs must be kept on a leash except when on the trial field. The handler must carry a leash throughout the entire course of the trial. During off-leash exercises, the leash must be carried out of sight or hung around the body in such a way that the catch is on the side of the body opposite the dog or in a left to right fashion across the body.

Handling and heel position
The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling; in addition, the handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to
the side or lag to the rear. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic and attentive attention to the handler are very desirable for awarding full points.

**Praise**
When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

**Commands**
The dog’s name may be used once immediately before any verbal command. The dog’s name given immediately before a command will not be considered as an additional command, but a dog that responds to its name without waiting for the verbal command will be scored as having anticipated the command. Voice commands in all phases are to be given clearly and audibly. Handlers may use their own language.

**Abuse of Dogs**
The trial committee will investigate and report of abuse of dogs on the grounds or premises of a trial.

**Disqualification**
Should the judge notice temperament faults of the dog, un-sportsman like conduct of the handler (for example: alcohol consumption, carrying of motivational objects and/or food), offense against the moral code then the team is to be disqualified from the remainder of the trial.

**Pulling a dog from the trial**
1. A handler has the right to not trial his/her dog in one or all phases of the trial.
2. If the dog is injured during the trial or if its performance capacity is diminished, the trial judge has the right to terminate the dog’s trial performance even against the wishes of the handler.

**Bitches in Season**
Bitches may participate in all events.

**Soiling the field is a mandatory 5-point deduction.**

**Staff can enter a trial**
1. A judge is allowed to trial at a trial he/she is judging, if there is another judge to take over.
2. A decoy is allowed to trial at a trial he/she is working, if there is another decoy to work his/her dog.
3. A steward is allowed trial at a trial he/she is working, if there is someone else to fill in for him/her.

**WDA Code of Conduct:**

While WDA does not have a traditional club-based organizational structure, handlers, certified decoys, trial hosts, secretaries and judges all will be held to the following minimum Code of Conduct while acting in any direct or indirect association with WDA:

Hate speech, threats or incitement of violence, harassment, encouragement of illegal behavior and actions that jeopardize the integrity of Working Dogs of America on social media, print, other electronic media or in person, may become grounds for disciplinary action based on the frequency, severity, actual or potential harm to individuals and the public image of WDA. The consumption of and/or being under the influence of alcohol or drugs is not allowed by handlers, decoys, trial host, trial secretary and judge during an active WDA trial. The active phase of a trial is considered over once the last team on the trial field has concluded their routine. Good sportsmanship is expected at all times while acting in association with WDA. This broadly encompasses all behavior expected of rational adults which includes but is not limited to; following all local, state and federal laws, accepting a judge’s decision as final, caring for the health and well-being of our canines, avoiding abusive, demeaning or slanderous language and generally being considerate of others.

The WDA board reserves the right to take action against Individuals violating this code that can vary from warnings to permanent suspension from participation in WDA trials. Decoys, trial hosts and judges will be held to stricter compliance of this code and will be held responsible for their actions.

**Complaints**

Any complaints of misconduct of judges, decoys, contestants and spectators should be directed to the WDA Secretary.

Anyone not in compliance with WDA rules will be subject to actions by the board.

**LIABILITIES**

**BY PARTICIPATING IN ANY WDA DOG SPORT TRIAL, THE PARTICIPANT AGREES TO AND MUST:**
* Be willing to take full responsibility for all actions and liabilities concerning their dog’s behavior while participating or attending WDA trial or activity.
* Understand that participating in any WDA Dog Sport trial or activities can be physically and mentally intense. The handler must be and agrees to be totally responsible for injuries to himself/herself and all third parties and must assume all known and unknown risks arising from the negligence of the organization hosting the trial.
* On behalf of handler’s heirs, assigns, personal representatives and next of kin, hereby releases and holds harmless Working Dogs of America, their officers, employees, officials and representatives with respect to any and all injury, disability, death or loss or damage to person or property.
* For junior handlers, (under the age of 18), the parents or legal guardian are totally responsible for the actions or injuries of the minor. A parent or legal guardian must sign an entry form and assume all liabilities for a junior to participate.
* WDA Rights to Videos and Pictures at WDA trials: WDA reserves the right to use any video or picture that are created from an WDA trial.

**In Summary**
Participants of WDA trials must abide by all rules and guidelines of Working Dogs of America. Requirements and guidelines may be added or changed from time to time. Participants are responsible to exercise diligence and check for such changes periodically.
Introduction

The Family Obedience class is a training title that is designed around the training needs of a family companion dog. This title requires a handler with his/her dog to perform a series of basic and practical obedience exercises that have been chosen as essentials for having a well-behaved, family companion dog. In addition, the Family Obedience title has a difficulty level suitable for introducing new people to the benefits and pleasures of dog training and a title that teaches the basic fundamentals for obedience training.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Practical Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Gate Exercise</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Vehicle Exercise</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling on Leash</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Food Exercise</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down with Recall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules

A. **Two-Part Exercise:** The family obedience class is made up of two parts - basic obedience exercises and practical obedience exercises.

B. **Eligibility:** Must be at least 9 months of age.

C. **Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars on a dead ring.

D. **Leash:** The entire FO routine is performed on leash, with the exception of the Down with Recall Exercise. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. When the leash is removed for the Down the Recall, the handler must put it away, or hang it around their shoulder or waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring. While performing the obedience, during the transition from heeling and long down field portions to the practical’s, a handler may change from a shorter leash to a longer one (6-foot or less).

E. **Heeling & Hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

F. **About turns:** Right about turns or left about turns are acceptable but the same type must be performed throughout the Basic Obedience routine.

G. **Reporting:** Handler/dog teams will report to the Steward station just prior to the start of the competition. The Steward will inspect the equipment, to assist the handler in compliance with these rules, and will indicate any necessary changes or additions. The Steward will indicate to
the handler where to report to the Judge. Although the dogs are not being judged, dogs are expected to be under control and show good manners.

**H. Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

**I. Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

**J. Practical Obedience Exercises:** The judge will determine where the Practical Obedience exercises are to be performed.

**K. Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

**L. Halt:** Every "halt" requires the dog to sit in the basic position.

**M. Sitting, Downing, and staying:** In all instances where the dog is to “sit” the handler may give the dog one verbal command to sit and at the same time may apply a slight leash encouragement. **The only exception to the above in the Family Obedience title is the sit out of motion; a stay command is not allowed!**

In instances where the handler is required to leave the dog, the handler may give the dog a “stay” command.

**N. Judge’s instructions:** The Judge or Steward may give these.

**O. Judge’s note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

**P. Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the FO obedience exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

**Q. Knowledge of the routine is scored:** The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise. The Judge/Steward may provide assistance and explanation of all required exercises for handlers who are first time participants at an WDA trial. The Family Obedience title will allow for the Judge/Steward to call out the motion exercises for the heeling pattern, if requested. All other exercises can be explained but, after instruction, the dog/handler team is to perform on their own. For the FO lack of knowledge of the routine is a minor point deduction.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. [General Rules](#)

### Basic Obedience Phase
1. **Reporting to the Judge.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise will be used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the dog/handler team is suitable for continuing the performance. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression must be excused from further participation.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for on leash heeling and where to report for conducting the long down.

   b) **Reporting Exercise.** The Basic Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position and maintaining the sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the class for which they are reporting. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise. When the handlers reach, the correct area specified by the Judge, the handlers acknowledge the Judge for instructions on when to down the dog and when to start the heeling on leash exercise. The reporting exercise ends for each dog/handler team when they reach the designated area for starting the next exercise and acknowledge the Judge.

   c) **Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure, and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and other dog/handler team.

   **Note:** If a dog is ruled unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any further exercises.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
      a. Dog is ruled out of control;
      b. Dog refuses to sit even with leash assistance;
      c. Handler uses excessive force to sit the dog;
      d. Handler allows his or her dog to strongly interfere with the other dog/handler team; or
      e. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
      a. Dog is very slow to sit;
      b. Handler gives an extra command;
      c. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
      d. Dog’s heeling could be better;
      e. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
      f. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
      g. Dog sits crooked.
2. **Long Down (or Honoring).** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the downed dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of another dog/handler team.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

   b) **Long Down (or Honoring) Exercise.** The exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog/handler team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the Down with Recall Exercise, the handler acknowledges the Judge, on the Judge’s orders, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s orders to report for the next exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Long Down (or Honoring) Exercise.** The exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

      1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
         a. Dog refuses to down even with leash assistance;
         b. Handler uses excessive force to make the dog down;
         c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down;
         d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half their routine.

      2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
         a. Dog needs a double command to down;
         b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
         c. Dog is very slow to down;
         d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
         e. The handler uses leash assistance in downing the dog;
         f. Dog refuses to re-sit and the handler pulls the dog back up to the sit position;
         g. Dog is slow to down;
         h. Dog moves slightly;
         i. Dog whines or barks excessively;
         j. Dog’s re-sit is slow; or
         k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling on Leash.** The primary purposes of this exercise is to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the proper
heeling position. With the leash in the left hand, the handler should walk with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there.

**a) Judge’s instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt and when the exercise is complete.

**b) Heeling on Leash Exercise.** It is the handler’s responsibility to perform the routine as instructed below without direction from the Judges, with the exception of the restart after each halt and if the handler is new to the sport and it is or his/her first WDA trial. The handler will start the Heeling on Leash exercise from the location indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge and start the exercise from the basic position. The dog on leash should perform willingly, and it is preferred that the dog freely heel with the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. At this point, a turnabout (right about turn or left about turn are allowed but must be done the same every time) is performed and after 10 to 15 additional paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace. Each change of pace allows for the handler to give a single heel command. After demonstrating the slow pace, the handler must continue at normal pace another 10 to 15 paces, then perform a right turn for 10 to 15 paces, followed with another right turn, continue forward for another 20 paces, then perform a left or right turn about and continue another 10 to 15 paces and halt. Once the Judge indicates the team to continue, the team will heel another 10 to 15 paces then perform a right turn and continue heeling into a group of markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and halts. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

**c) Scoring the Heeling on Leash Exercise.** The dog should always heel close to the handler without contacting. The dog’s shoulder should be aligned with the handler’s knee and the dog's body must remain in alignment with the direction of travel. The dog must remain as close as possible without contacting the handler during all turns. Dogs that are in correct position, are attentive and energetic are very desirable for awarding receive full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler constantly guiding or tight leash;
   c. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers excessively;
   d. Handler continually adapting pace to dog; or
   e. The dog must be given a zero score for “unqualified heeling” if it breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following: A handler who moves forward and then gives a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
a. The dog moving out of proper heel position before it is given a command or signal from the handler;
b. The dog anticipating command or signal;
c. The dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in improper position, lagging, poor sit, sniffing, and any additional heeling imperfections;
d. Occasional tight leash;
e. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the heel on leash;
f. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
g. The dog sniffing a Steward or a cone during the figure eight exercise; or
h. Lacks natural smoothness.

4. **Sit Out of Motion.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and, upon a verbal command or a verbal command with a small leash encouragement, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping. Once reaching the required distance, the handler will turn and face the dog. The dog must remain sitting in stationary position until the Judge orders the handler to return to proper heel position and dismisses the exercise

**a) Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate the position to start the exercise, when to start, when the handler may return to the dog after the sit and when the exercise is complete.

**b) Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** The handler and dog on leash will report to the designated area for performing the exercise. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler will command the dog to heel and will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces. The handler will give a voice command and option of adding a small leash encouragement that commands the dog to sit. The dog should come quickly into a sit position while the handler does not interrupt his or her pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. Approximately 3 seconds is observed before the Judge instructs the handler to return to the dog and assume the basic heeling position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds must pass before the handler acknowledges the Judge.

**c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge will be evaluating the entire exercise, heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two commands to sit;
   b. The dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting; or
   c. The dog does not sit but continues with the handler.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog does not sit, but stands or lies down;
b. Handler gives too hard of a leash encouragement;
c. The dog does not maintain proper heeling position;
d. The dog sits extremely slowly;
e. The dog lies down before the exercise is complete.
f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog.
g. Handler gives an additional command;
h. The handler interrupts their pace giving the sit command or turns back sitting the dog with leash;
i. The dog moves prior to the heel command;
j. The dog sits slow or moves slightly;
k. The dog whines or barks;
l. Handler does not acknowledge the Judge for starting and finishing the exercise;
m. The dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
n. Overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a handler with his/her dog can perform formal heeling, leave the dog in a down position and recall the dog to his or her position to reattach a leash without moving from a stationary position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) **Down with Recall Exercise.** The exercise starts with the handler reporting to the starting position assigned by the Judge. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with dog in the basic position. The handler and his/her dog will demonstrate formal heeling in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and then halt/sit. The handler will remove the leash and give the dog a verbal command to down. The handler will then leave the dog and proceed walking in a straight line a minimum of 30 paces and then turn and face the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog to his or her position. Small verbal or physical encouragements are allowed. The dog must come to a position close enough to allow the handler to attach the leash to dead ring without the handler moving from their stationary position. Scoring of this exercise ends when leash is attached, and the handler acknowledges the Judge. The handler waits for the Judge’s indication to report with their dog to the long down exercise, or to the Judge for completion of the Basic Obedience phase. The handler may praise the dog while waiting on the Judge’s instructions or between each exercise. The Judge’s evaluation of the Down and Recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge for completing the exercise. However, the handler and dog team should demonstrate heeling and control when reporting for the long down (honor) or reporting to designated area for the Practical Obedience Phase.

   **Note:** Limited short phrases or physical encouragement are allowed. Verbal examples are, “yes, good boy, come on boy, etc.” Physical examples may include tapping your thighs to encourage a recall or slight bending at the waist. Any physical movement that focuses the dog’s attention to one part of the body is not allowed. This would include motions such as moving the hands to the center of the body or toward your chest or face as is sometimes done in training.
c) **Scoring the Down with Recall Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge will be evaluating all of the formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge will also be evaluating the overall smoothness for performing the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives an extra command or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. The dog will not come to the handler;
   c. The dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. The handler moves from the stationary position on the recall significantly.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Giving extra commands;
   c. The dog anticipates the recall;
   d. The dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   e. The dog stands prior to recall;
   f. Handler gives the down command prior to removing the leash;
   g. The dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   h. The handler moves any distance from the original recall position;
   i. Slow down;
   j. Creeping or moving slightly;
   k. The dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   l. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   m. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   n. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

**Concluding the Basic Obedience Routine for both dog handler teams.** The Basic Obedience Routine ends when both dog handler teams have completed all required exercises. The handlers will then report to the Judge for instructions for performing the practical obedience routines.

**Practical Obedience Phase**

The Practical Obedience routines are a series of exercises that are considered essentials for a family companion dog. These exercises include a handler unlatching a gate, formally heeling a dog through a gate and latching the gate again all the while the dog being under control and command; then, loading a dog into and out of a vehicle exercise with the dog under control and command. Finally, a food exercise where the dog must perform a down stay until food is prepared. Each exercise has practical applications to everyday life with a family companion dog.

1. **Gate.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler and dog to demonstrate a designed procedure for approaching a closed gate, passing through it to the other side, and re-closing the gate.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate where to start, when to start, and when the exercise is finished.
b) **Gate Exercise.** The exercise begins by the handler reporting on leash with their dog to a designated area determined by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge. Then, with the dog in basic position, heel the dog toward a closed gate. The handler will stop and sit the dog a minimum distance far enough back to open a gate in either direction. After the sit, the handler may verbally or with a small leash encouragement reinforce the sit command; the handler will then drop the leash and leave the dog in a sit while he/she opens the gate. The handler will then return to the dog’s right side, pick up the leash and heel the dog through the gate to a point where the gate can be closed without touching the dog. When the handler reaches this point, the handler will sit the dog, again the handler may apply a verbal or small leash encouragement to sit, drop the leash and return to the gate and close/latch the gate. After closing the gate, the handler returns back to dog’s right side, picks up the leash, and then acknowledges the Judge for proceeding to the next exercise. While closing/latching the gate the handler may have placed the dog facing away from the gate or facing the gate, but the dog must stay in the position it was left in until the handler returns to the dog.

**Note:** Handler must take at least a couple of steps after giving the sit command on both sides of the gate.

c) **Scoring the Gate Exercise.** The dog and handler team should work smoothly as a team demonstrating a series of obedience exercises that include two sit/stays and formal heeling. The dog should automatically sit at each halt or when verbally commanded, demonstrate proper heeling, and should remain stationary in each sit/stay exercise while the handler leaves and returns each time to the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Scores. The following must be giving a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog moves or leaves the sit/stay position and cannot be reclaimed by the handler calling the dog with no more than three commands to come;
   b. The dog moves substantially or leaves on both sit/stay exercises;
   c. The dog has to be forced through or pulled through the gate;
   d. The dog interferes or strongly bothers another dog;
   e. The dog is aggressive toward the Judge or other people on the field; or
   f. The dog and handler may be scored zero or dismissed from the trial if any abnormal behavior is determined by the Judge.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog downs or stands up as the handler returns to the dog;
   b. The dog moves a significant amount from where it was placed;
   c. The handler and dog cannot demonstrate proper heeling through the gate;
   d. Handler sits the dog too far back or close to the gate;
   e. The dog whines or barks excessively;
   f. Handler’s reinforced sit/stay command is too harsh;
   g. The dog shows pressure or shyness when the handler returns;
   h. Handler’s pace performing the exercises is too slow or fast;
   i. The dog relieves him/herself during the exercise;
   j. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge;
   k. The dog is slow to sit at each halt;
   l. The dog is slightly restless or moves a little during the sit/stays;
m. Heeling is slightly incorrect; or
n. The dog is un-attentive to the handler.

2. **Loading Into and Out of a Vehicle.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a designed procedure for loading into and out of a vehicle without jumping on the vehicle but being under obedience control the entire time. The handler and dog should work as a team demonstrating a procedure that protects both the vehicle from damaged and the dog from being injured entering or exiting a vehicle.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate when and where to start, when to command the dog back out of the vehicle and when to proceed to the next and last exercise.

   b) **Loading Into and Out of a Vehicle Exercise.** The Loading Into and Out of a Vehicle exercise starts from Judge's designated starting location after the Gate exercise ended. After completing the Gate Exercise and acknowledging the Judge, the handler and dog performs heeling to a location where a vehicle is waiting. Once reaching the vehicle, the handler will halt and sit the dog at a distance far enough back from the vehicle to open the door without touching the dog. You must take at least one step away from the dog to open and close the door or tail gate. The handler may give a verbal sit command and a small leash encouragement to reinforce the sit/stay position and then drops the leash, leaves the dog and opens the vehicle. Next, the handler returns to the dog right side, picks up the leash and commands the dog to enter the vehicle, regardless of the type of vehicle you should be able to load your dog without moving forward or back ward when doing this. Once the dog has entered the vehicle, the handler will command the dog to perform a down or sit; the handler will then look to the Judge for the indication to recall the dog back out of the vehicle. After receiving acknowledgment from the Judge, the handler commands the dog back out of the vehicle and with another command back into the basic heel position or the handler may use one command to have the dog exit the vehicle and return to the basic heel position. The handler then may give the dog a verbal and small leash encouragement to sit/stay. The handler then drops the leash and re-closes the vehicle doors. The handler then returns to the dog’s right side, picks up the leash, acknowledges the Judge and waits for an indication from the Judge to proceed to the next and final exercise; “Food Preparation”.

   Note: The loading into a vehicle exercise is not a jumping exercise, it is a loading exercise. Special consideration will be given to small or old dogs. Owner may provide a step or ramp if needed for dog. Dog must show it is willing to load & unload without being picked up and put into vehicle.

   c) **Scoring the Loading Into and out of Vehicle Exercise.** The dog and handler will be evaluated on their ability to perform the required exercises.

   1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) scores.** The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. The dog leaves the sit/stay position and cannot be recalled by the handler, the handler will be allowed three commands to reclaim the dog;
      b. The dog jumps onto the vehicle with their feet prior to the vehicle being opened;
      c. The dog will not enter the vehicle or stay in the vehicle after two commands;
d. The dog leaves the handler and bothers another dog, handler, or Judge;
e. Any serious out of control aggression will result in the Judge dismissing the dog from the trial;
f. Handler uses excessive force to get the dog to enter or leave the vehicle; or
g. Handlers and dogs may be scored zero for any abnormal behavior determined by the Judge.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
a. Dog stands up as the handler returns to the dog;
b. Dog moves or turns around while waiting in the sit position;
c. Dog and handler doesn’t demonstrate proper heeling going to the vehicle;
d. Handler’s reinforced sit/stay command is too harsh;
e. Dogs that show pressure or shyness from their handler;
f. Handler’s pace performing the exercises is too slow or fast;
g. Dog that relieves itself during the exercise;
h. Dog enters or exits the vehicle prior to command;
i. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge;
j. Dog is slow to sit on each halt;
k. Heeling is slightly incorrect;
l. Dog is un-attentive to the handler;
m. Dog is dull in attitude and temperament toward performing the exercises; or
n. The Judge may assess deductions for any undescribed deviation from the ideal performance.

3. **Food Preparation.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a handler and dog can perform a series of obedience exercises that enable a handler to place a dog in a down/stay near a food container, while the handler takes food out of the container, places it on the ground near the container, and the dog remains in a stationary position not interfering with the handler.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate where and when to start, when the exercise is complete and where to report for receiving a critique or announcing the score.

   b) **Food Preparation Exercise.** The Food Preparation Exercise starts from the Judge’s designated starting location after Loading Into and Out of Vehicle ended. The handler will acknowledge the Judge and heel the dog to a location assigned by the Judge that is approximately five yards away from a container of dog food. Once the handler reaches this position, the handler will halt/sit, then command the dog into a down position, drop the leash, go to the container and scoops out a bowl of dog food. The handler will place the bowl of food on the ground near the base of the container. The handler will then return to the right side of the dog, pick up the leash, and command the dog verbally to sit. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. After the exercise is complete, the handler will receive instructions from the Judge on where to report.

   c) **Scoring the Food Preparation Exercise.** The handler and dog team will be mainly evaluated on the ability of the handler to demonstrate that his/her dog will perform a stationary down while food is being prepared without interfering with the process.
1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given zero score on this exercise.
   a. The dog leaves the down position while the handler is approaching the container;
   b. The dog will not down after two-commands and leash assistance;
   c. The dog leaves extremely early the down position and goes for the food before the 
      handler returns to the dog;
   d. The handler uses a harsh leash correction to down the dog; or
   e. The Judge may assess a zero score for any major abnormal behavior not described.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the 
   following:
   a. The dog takes a double command to down;
   b. The dog leaves the handler during heeling;
   c. The dog breaks the down position as the handler returns;
   d. The handler uses too much body language in downing and sitting the dog;
   e. The handler looks back at the dog when leaving the dog going to the container;
   f. Dog relieves itself during the exercise;
   g. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge;
   h. The dog is slow to perform any portion of the required exercises;
   i. The dog anticipates commands;
   j. Attitude is dull and un-attentive to the handler; or
   a. The Judge will assess a point deduction for any deviation from an ideal performance 
      not listed.

Concluding:

The Judge will inform the handlers where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. 
The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply 
announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request 
an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The 
Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

Note: The Judge's score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all 
parties at all times
Protection Dog Alert Title (PA)

The Protection Dog Alert (PA) is a beginning protection title. The PA only requires a dog to display strong warning barking. This title has two phases: an obedience phase and protection phase. If a dog is entered for both the FO and PA at the same trial and passes the FO, the dog does not have to repeat the obedience routine for the PA exercise. The dog only needs to pass the protection phase of the PA in order to be awarded the PA title. However, if the FO was earned at a prior trial, the dog must successfully complete both the FO obedience phase and the PA protection phase at the same trial to earn the PA title. Protection Alert routine is identical to the protection phase of the Protection-1 (P1) except that the dog does not bite or grip the helper for the PA. The dog will be strongly threatened in the attack on the handler phase but there will be no grip.

This title was created to provide a protection title for a wide variety of dogs. This title is perfect for both large and small dogs that are not ready for the requirements of a Protection Dog 1. In addition, this title allows people that may be opposed to a biting dog but are not opposed to having a warning dog. It teaches a handler leash control and provides one the opportunity to train and learn about protection work. Since the Protection Dog Alert teaches the basics and fundamentals of both obedience and protection, it is a perfect title for introducing new people to the pleasures and benefits of protection training. The Protection Dog Alert was created to meet the obedience and protection needs of American dog owners who want or need the services of a family protection dog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Practical Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friendly Greeting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Walking through gate</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Alert on Command</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of motion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Loading in/out of vehicle</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Jump Out 360 Threat</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; recall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Food preparation exercise</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Defense of Handler</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling on leash</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Re-Friendly Greeting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for Protection Alert (PA)

A. **Three Part Exercise:** The PA class is made up of three parts - basic obedience exercises, practical obedience exercises and protection exercises.

B. **Eligibility:** Must be at least 12 months of age.

C. **Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog for the OB phase. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types, all used on a dead ring. The protection phase allows for the use of two collars; one collar can be a flat collar, fur saver on dead ring, choke collar on dead ring, or a pinch collar on dead ring. A harness may be used in place of one collar. Pinch collars must be worn with an additional collar attached except when used with a harness.

D. **Leash and leash option:** All of the exercises in the PA title are performed on leash, with the exception of the Down with Recall Exercise. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. When the leash is removed for the Down the Recall, the handler must put it away, or hang it around their shoulder or waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the
handler’s body. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring. While performing the obedience, during the transition from heeling and long down field portions to the practical’s, a handler may change from a shorter leash to a longer one (6-foot or less).

During the protection exercises, the handler has the option of using two leashes, one attached to the control collar and one attached to the harness or flat collar. The leash attached to the control collar may be a tab. The tab can be any length up to 24 inches with no knots or loops, but it may not be so long as to interfere with the dogs walking or running. Keep in mind that a tab that is too short may result in a judge assessing a tight leash penalty.

E. Heeling & hands: The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

F. About turns: Right about turns or left about turns are acceptable but the same type must be performed throughout the Basic Obedience routine.

G. Reporting: Handler/dog teams will report to the Steward station just prior to the start of the competition. The Steward will inspect the equipment, to assist the handler in compliance with these rules, and will indicate any necessary changes or additions. The Steward will indicate to the handler where to report to the Judge. Although the dogs are not being judged, dogs are expected to be under control and show good manners.

H. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be Judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Practical Obedience Exercises: The Judge will determine where the Practical Obedience exercises are to be performed.

K. Call name: A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

L. Halt: Every “halt” requires the dog to sit in the basic position.

M. Sitting and staying: In all instances where the dog is to “sit” the handler may give the dog one verbal command to sit and at the same time may apply a slight leash encouragement. In instances where the handler is required to leave the dog, the handler may give the dog a “stay” command. The only exception to the above in the Family Obedience title is the sit out of motion; a stay command is not allowed!

N. Judge’s instructions: The Judge or Steward may give these.

O. Judge’s note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for
other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

P. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the obedience exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

Q. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise. The Judge/Steward may provide assistance and explanation of all required exercises for handlers who are first time participants at an WDA trial. The Family Obedience title will allow for the Judge/Steward to call out the motion exercises for the heeling pattern, if requested. All other exercises can be explained but, after instruction, the dog/handler team is to perform on their own. For the FO lack of knowledge of the routine is a minor point deduction.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. General Rules

Basic Obedience Phase

1. Reporting to the Judge. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise will be used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the dog/handler team is suitable for continuing the performance. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression must be excused from further participation.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for on leash heeling and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) Reporting Exercise. The Basic Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position and maintaining the sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the class for which they are reporting. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise. When the handlers reach, the correct area specified by the Judge, the handlers acknowledge the Judge for instructions on when to down the dog and when to start the heeling on leash exercise. The reporting exercise ends for each dog/handler team when they reach the designated area for starting the next exercise and acknowledge the Judge.

c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure, and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and other dog/handler team.
**Note:** If a dog is ruled unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any further exercises.

1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) Score.** The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog refuses to sit even with leash assistance;
   c. Handler uses excessive force to sit the dog;
   d. Handler allows his or her dog to strongly interfere with the other dog/handler team; or
   e. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Handler gives an extra command;
   c. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   d. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   e. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   f. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   g. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down (or Honoring).** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the downed dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of another dog/handler team.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

   b) **Long Down (or Honoring) Exercise.** The exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog/handler team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the Down with Recall Exercise, the handler acknowledges the Judge, on the Judge’s orders, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s orders to report for the next exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Long Down (or Honoring) Exercise.** The exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

   1) **Non-Qualifying (Zero) score.** The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
      a. Dog refuses to down even with leash assistance;
      b. Handler uses excessive force to make the dog down;
      c. Handler uses the leash to make the dog down; or
      d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half their routine.

   2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
      a. Dog needs a double command to down;
      b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
c. Dog is very slow to down;
d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
e. The handler uses leash assistance in downing the dog;
f. Dog refuses to re-sit and the handler pulls the dog back up to the sit position;
g. Dog is slow to down;
h. Dog moves slightly;
i. Dog whines or barks excessively;
j. Dog’s re-sit is slow; or
k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling on Leash.** The primary purposes of this exercise is to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the proper heeling position. With the leash in the left hand, the handler should walk with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Heeling on Leash Exercise.** It is the handler’s responsibility to perform the routine as instructed below without direction from the Judge, with the exception of the restart after each halt and if the handler is new to the sport and it is or his/her first WDA trial. The handler will start the Heeling on Leash exercise from the location indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge and start the exercise from the basic position. The dog on leash should perform willingly, and it is preferred that the dog freely heel with the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. At this point, a turnabout (right about turn or left about turn are allowed but must be done the same every time) is performed and after 10 to 15 additional paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace. Each change of pace allows for the handler to give a single heel command. After demonstrating the slow pace, the handler must continue at normal pace another 10 to 15 paces, then perform a right turn for 10 to 15 paces, followed with another right turn, continue forward for another 20 paces, then perform a left or right turn about and continue another 10 to 15 paces and halt. Once the Judge indicates the team to continue, the team will heel another 10 to 15 paces then perform a left turn and continue heeling into a group of markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a rectangle approximately eight to ten square feet. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledge the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and halts. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling on Leash Exercise.** The dog should always heel close to the handler without contacting. The dog’s shoulder should be aligned with the handler’s knee and the dog’s body must remain in alignment with the direction of travel. The dog must remain as close as possible without contacting the handler during all turns. Dogs that are in correct position, are attentive and energetic are very desirable for awarding receive full points.
1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler constantly guiding or tight leash;
   c. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers excessively;
   d. Handler continually adapting pace to dog; or
   e. The dog must be given a zero score for "unqualified heeling" if it breaks or leaves the handler's side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. A handler who moves forward and then gives a "heel" command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. The dog moving out of proper heel position before it is given a command or signal from the handler;
   c. The dog anticipating command or signal;
   d. The dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in improper position, lagging, poor sit, sniffing, and any additional heeling imperfections;
   e. Occasional tight leash;
   f. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the heel on leash;
   g. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   h. The dog sniffing a Steward or a cone during the figure eight exercise; or
   i. Lacks natural smoothness.

4. Sit Out of Motion. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and, upon a verbal command or a verbal command with a small leash encouragement, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping. Once reaching the required distance, the handler will turn and face the dog. The dog must remain sitting in stationary position until the Judge orders the handler to return to proper heel position and dismisses the exercise.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge will indicate the position to start the exercise, when to start, when the handler may return to the dog after the sit and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Sit Out of Motion Exercise. The handler and dog on leash will report to the designated area for performing the exercise. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler will command the dog to heel and will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces. The handler will give a voice command and option of adding a small leash encouragement that commands the dog to sit. The dog should come quickly into a sit position while the handler does not interrupt his or her pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. Approximately 3 seconds is observed before the Judge instructs the handler to return to the dog and assume the basic heeling position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds must pass before the handler acknowledges the Judge.

   c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge will be evaluating the entire exercise, heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the
Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two commands to sit;
   b. The dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting; or
   c. The dog does not sit but continues with the handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog does not sit, but stands or lies down;
   b. Handler gives too hard of a leash encouragement;
   c. The dog does not maintain proper heeling position;
   d. The dog sits extremely slowly;
   e. The dog lies down before the exercise is complete.
   f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog.
   g. Handler gives an additional command;
   h. The handler interrupts their pace giving the sit command or turns back sitting the dog with leash;
   i. The dog moves prior to the heel command;
   j. The dog sits slow or moves slightly;
   k. The dog whines or barks;
   l. Handler does not acknowledge the Judge for starting and finishing the exercise;
   m. The dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   n. Overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a handler with his/her dog can perform formal heeling, leave the dog in a down position and recall the dog to his or her position to reattach a leash without moving from a stationary position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished,

   b) **Down With Recall Exercise.** The exercise starts with the handler reporting to the starting position assigned by the Judge. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with dog in the basic position. The handler and his/her dog will demonstrate formal heeling in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and then halt/sit. The handler will remove the leash and give the dog a verbal command to down. The handler will then leave the dog and proceed walking in a straight line a minimum of 30 paces and then turn and face the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog to his or her position. Small verbal or physical encouragements are allowed. The dog must come to a position close enough to allow the handler to attach the leash without the handler moving from their stationary position. Scoring of this exercise ends when leash is attached. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for the Judge’s indication to report with their dog to the long down exercise, or to the Judge for completion of the Basic Obedience phase. The handler may praise the dog while waiting on the Judge’s instructions or between each exercise. The Judge’s evaluation of the Down and Recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge for completing the exercise. However, the handler and dog team
should demonstrate heeling and control when reporting for the long down (honor) or reporting to designated area for the Practical Obedience Phase.

c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge will be evaluating all of the formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge will also be evaluating the overall smoothness for performing the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives an extra command or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. The dog will not come to the handler;
   c. The dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. The handler moves from the stationary position on the recall significantly.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Giving extra commands;
   c. The dog anticipates the recall;
   d. The dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   e. The dog stands prior to recall;
   f. Handler gives the down command prior to removing the leash;
   g. The dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   h. The handler moves any distance from the original recall position;
   i. Slow down;
   j. Creeping or moving slightly;
   k. The dog heels improper for part of the routine;
   l. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   m. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   n. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

**Concluding the Basic Obedience Routine for both dog handler teams.** The Basic Obedience Routine ends when both dog handler teams have completed all required exercises. The handlers will then report to the Judge for instructions for performing the practical obedience routines.

**Practical Obedience Phase**

The Practical Obedience routines are a series of exercises that are considered essentials for a family companion dog. These exercises include a handler unlatching a gate, formally heeling a dog through a gate and latching the gate again all the while the dog being under control and command; then, loading a dog into and out of a vehicle exercise with the dog under control and command. Finally, a food exercise where the dog must perform a down stay until food is prepared. Each exercise has practical applications to everyday life with a family companion dog.

1. **Gate.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler and dog to demonstrate a designed procedure for approaching a closed gate, passing through it to the other side, and re-closing the gate.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate where to start, when to start, and when the exercise is finished.
b) **Gate Exercise.** The exercise begins by the handler reporting on leash with their dog to a designated area determined by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge. Then, with the dog in basic position, heel the dog toward a closed gate. The handler will stop and sit the dog a minimum distance far enough back to open a gate in either direction. After the sit, the handler may verbally or with a small leash encouragement reinforce the sit command; the handler will then drop the leash and leave the dog in a sit while he/she opens the gate. The handler will then return to the dog’s right side, pick up the leash and heel the dog through the gate to a point where the gate can be closed without touching the dog. When the handler reaches this point, the handler will sit the dog, again the handler may apply a verbal or small leash encouragement to sit, drop the leash and return to the gate and close/latch the gate. After closing the gate, the handler returns back to dog’s right side, picks up the leash, and then acknowledges the Judge for proceeding to the next exercise. While closing/latching the gate the handler may have placed the dog facing away from the gate or facing the gate, but the dog must stay in the position it was left in until the handler returns to the dog.

c) **Scoring the Gate Exercise.** The dog and handler team should work smoothly as a team demonstrating a series of obedience exercises that include two sit/stays and formal heeling. The dog should automatically sit at each halt or when verbally commanded, demonstrate proper heeling, and should remain stationary in each sit/stay exercise while the handler leaves and returns each time to the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Scores. The following must be giving a (zero) score on this exercise:
   a. The dog moves or leaves the sit/stay position and cannot be reclaimed by the handler calling the dog with no more than three commands to come;
   b. The dog moves substantially or leaves on both sit/stay exercises;
   c. The dog has to be forced through or pulled through the gate;
   d. The dog interferes or strongly bothers another dog;
   e. The dog is aggressive toward the Judge or other people on the field; or
   f. The dog and handler may be scored zero or dismissed from the trial if any abnormal behavior is determined by the Judge.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog downs or stands up as the handler returns to the dog;
   b. The dog moves a significant amount from where it was placed;
   c. The handler and dog cannot demonstrate proper heeling through the gate;
   d. Handler sits the dog too far back or close to the gate;
   e. The dog whines or barks excessively;
   f. Handler’s reinforced sit/stay command is too harsh;
   g. The dog shows pressure or shyness when the handler returns;
   h. Handler’s pace performing the exercises is too slow or fast;
   i. The dog relieves him/herself during the exercise;
   j. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge;
   k. The dog is slow to sit at each halt;
   l. The dog is slightly restless or moves a little during the sit/stays;
   m. Heeling is slightly incorrect; or
   n. The dog is un-attentive to the handler.
2. **Loading Into and Out of a Vehicle.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a designed procedure for loading into and out of a vehicle without jumping on the vehicle but being under obedience control the entire time. The handler and dog should work as a team demonstrating a procedure that protects both the vehicle from damaged and the dog from being injured entering or exiting a vehicle.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate when and where to start, when to command the dog back out of the vehicle and when to proceed to the next and last exercise.

   b) **Loading Into and Out of a Vehicle Exercise.** The Loading Into and Out of a Vehicle exercise starts from Judge's designated starting location after the Gate exercise ended. After completing the Gate Exercise and acknowledging the Judge, the handler and dog performs heeling to a location where a vehicle is waiting. Once reaching the vehicle, the handler will halt and sit the dog at a distance far enough back from the vehicle to open the door without touching the dog. The handler may give a verbal sit command and a small leash encouragement to reinforce the sit/stay position and then drops the leash, leaves the dog and opens the vehicle. Next, the handler returns to the dog right side, picks up the leash and commands the dog to enter the vehicle, once the dog has entered the vehicle, the handler will command the dog to perform a down or sit; the handler will then look to the Judge for the indication to recall the dog back out of the vehicle. After receiving acknowledgment from the Judge, the handler commands the dog back out of the vehicle and with another command back into the basic heel position or the handler may use one command to have the dog exit the vehicle and return to the basic heel position. The handler then may give the dog a verbal and small leash encouragement to sit/stay. The handler then drops the leash and re-closes the vehicle doors. The handler then returns to the dog’s right side, picks up the leash, acknowledges the Judge and waits for an indication from the Judge to proceed to the next and final exercise; “Food Preparation”.

   Note: The loading into a vehicle exercise is not a jumping exercise, it is a loading exercise. Special consideration will be given to small or old dogs. Owner may provide a step or ramp if needed for dog. Dog must show it is willing to load & unload without being picked up and put into vehicle.

   c) **Scoring the Loading Into and Out of Vehicle Exercise.** The dog and handler will be evaluated on their ability to perform the required exercises.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog leaves the sit/stay position and cannot be recalled by the handler, the handler will be allowed three commands to reclaim the dog;
   b. The dog jumps onto the vehicle with their feet prior to the vehicle being opened;
   c. The dog will not enter the vehicle or stay in the vehicle after two commands;
   d. The dog leaves the handler and bothers another dog, handler, or Judge;
   e. Any serious out of control aggression will result in the Judge dismissing the dog from the trial;
   f. Handler uses excessive force to get the dog to enter or leave the vehicle; or
   g. Handlers and dogs may be scored zero for any abnormal behavior determined by the Judge.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog stands up as the handler returns to the dog;
b. Dog moves or turns around while waiting in the sit position;
c. Dog and handler doesn’t demonstrate proper heeling going to the vehicle;
d. Handler’s reinforced sit/stay command is too harsh;
e. Dogs that show pressure or shyness from their handler;
f. Handler’s pace performing the exercises is too slow or fast;
g. Dog that relieves itself during the exercise;
h. Dog enters or exits the vehicle prior to command;
i. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge;
j. Dog is slow to sit on each halt;
k. Heeling is slightly incorrect;
l. Dog is un-attentive to the handler;
m. Dog is dull in attitude and temperament toward performing the exercises; or
n. The Judge may assess deductions for any undescribed deviation from the ideal performance.

3. **Food Preparation.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a handler and dog can perform a series of obedience exercises that enable a handler to place a dog in a down/stay near a food container, while the handler takes food out of the container, places it on the ground near the container, and the dog remains in a stationary position not interfering with the handler.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate where and when to start, when the exercise is complete and where to report for receiving a critique or announcing the score.

b) **Food Preparation Exercise.** The Food Preparation Exercise starts from the Judge’s designated starting location after Loading Into and Out of Vehicle ended. The handler will acknowledge the Judge and heel the dog to a location assigned by the Judge that is approximately five yards away from a container of dog food. Once the handler reaches this position, the handler will halt/sit, then command the dog into a down position, drop the leash, go to the container and scoops out a bowl of dog food. The handler will place the bowl of food on the ground near the base of the container. The handler will then return to the right side of the dog, pick up the leash, and command the dog verbally to sit. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. After the exercise is complete, the handler will receive instructions from the Judge on where to report.

c) **Scoring the Food Preparation Exercise.** The handler and dog team will be mainly evaluated on the ability of the handler to demonstrate that his/her dog will perform a stationary down while food is being prepared without interfering with the process.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given zero score on this exercise.
a. The dog leaves the down position while the handler is approaching the container;
b. The dog will not down after two-commands and leash assistance;
c. The dog leaves extremely early the down position and goes for the food before the handler returns to the dog;
d. The handler uses a harsh leash correction to down the dog; or
e. The Judge may assess a zero score for any major abnormal behavior not described.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
a. The dog takes a double command to down;
b. The dog leaves the handler during heeling;
c. The dog breaks the down position as the handler returns;
d. The handler uses too much body language in downing and sitting the dog;
e. The handler looks back at the dog when leaving the dog going to the container;
f. Dog relieves itself during the exercise;
g. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge;
h. The dog is slow to perform any portion of the required exercises;
i. The dog anticipates commands;
j. Attitude is dull and un-attentive to the handler; or
k. The Judge will assess a point deduction for any deviation from an ideal performance not listed.

Concluding:
The Judge will inform the handlers where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.
Note: The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.

Protection Phase of the Protection Alert (PA)

General Rules

A. If dog grips the helper firmly two times during any of the protection routine, no title will be achieved. But dog and handler may finish routines for practice.

B. All exercises will be performed with decoy wearing a suit jacket.

Protection Exercises

1. Greeting the Helper. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the handler/dog team’s ability to perform a non-threatening procedural introduction with the helper.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge will indicate to the handler when and where to report, when the exercise starts, when the helper will come out and leave and when the exercise is finished.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The Friendly Greeting exercise begins by the handler/dog team reporting to a designated starting position determined by the Judge. Once arriving, the handler will halt with the dog sitting in the basic position. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge to begin the exercise. The Judge will then instruct the helper to come out from behind the blind or hiding place. The helper will make a direct approach toward the handler to a point where a friendly greeting and handshake can be given; the handler will be responsible for providing a procedural greeting which includes: introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name and stating the name of the title they are reporting for. After the greeting, the helper will return to behind the blind. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for conclusion of the exercise.
c) **Scoring the Friendly Greeting Exercise.** The exercise will be evaluated on the handler's ability to conduct a procedural greeting and the dog’s behavior during the greeting. The dog should be alert but should display non-aggressive behavior during the entire exercise. The dog may be attentive to the handler but must clearly indicate non-threatening behavior.

1) Non-qualifying scores: The following must be given a zero score for this exercise:
   a. The dog will not sit in the basic position to start the exercise;
   b. The handler uses excessive force on the dog to get the dog into sit position;
   c. The dog displays aggressive behavior toward the Judge, also if the Judge feels the dog is not under control or too aggressive, the Judge may dismiss the dog from further participation;
   d. The dog shows extreme shyness or timid behavior when the helper approaches; or
   e. The dog grips the helper firmly.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog makes too much eye contact with the helper such as a constant stare throughout the routine;
   b. The dog moves or stands up when the helper approaches;
   c. The dog barks excessively; or
   d. The handler doesn’t perform required procedures during introductions.
   e. The dog whines or barks a few times;
   f. The dog doesn’t clearly indicate neutral behavior toward the helper;
   g. The dog becomes restless or moves slightly from the stationary position; or
   h. The dog is dull or not attentive to the handler.

2. **Alert on Command.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to clearly demonstrate that the dog knows the handler’s command for turning on and off to defend from a helper's threat.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler where and when to start the exercise, when to alert the dog and when to give the call off command; the Judge will also instruct the helper when to come out from the hidden position, when to cease threatening the dog and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Alert on Command exercise will be conducted from the same location as the “Greeting the Helper Exercise” and starting with the handler with his/her dog sitting in the basic position. The exercise will start by the handler acknowledging the Judge. The Judge will then instruct the helper to come out from behind the blind and approach the dog. The helper will walk in a direct approach to a point approximately 1-2 yards from the dog. The helper will then walk back and forth in a fairly brisk pace displaying a non-aggressive manner. After pacing back and forth one complete time, the Judge will instruct the handler to give the dog the command for defending against a threat. The dog will be allowed and expected to come to the end of the leash barking and wanting to engage the helper. When the helper hears the dog barking or sees the dog come out, the helper will turn and challenge the dog with threatening gestures. After the dog is challenged, the Judge will instruct the helper to cease the direct threats and return to behind the blind. The helper will be allowed and expected to be suspicious and threatening while returning to the hiding place. When the helper is out of sight, the handler will be instructed by the Judge to reclaim the dog.
The handler must demonstrate a call off by giving a command to return to the basic position. When the dog has returned to the proper basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge to conclude the exercise.

c) Scoring the Alert on Command Exercise. The Alert on Command Exercise will be evaluated mainly on two criteria. The Judge will evaluate the handler's ability to control and command the dog and the dog's eagerness to bark and engage the helper. Dogs demonstrating proper control and high enthusiasm to engage the helper will receive the highest points. Dogs should continue barking and display a willingness to continue after the helper until being called off by the handler.

1) Non-qualifying scores: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog moves from the sit position prior to the helper making one pass in front of the dog and alerts on its own.
   b. The dog grips the helper due to poor handling or lack of control;
   c. The dog will not leave the handler’s side;
   d. The dog runs or shows much fear from the helper’s threats.
   e. The dog can’t be reclaimed when the helper is out of sight; or
   f. The handler uses excessive physical force on the dog to make it sit or to regain control.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is slow to respond to either the alert or call off command;
   b. The dog doesn’t display enthusiasm and courage to engage the helper;
   c. The dog never barks; or
   d. The handler allows the dog to pull them from their original starting position.
   e. The dog spins excessively;
   f. The dog should display more enthusiasm and willing to engage the helper;
   g. The dog could respond faster to commands;
   h. The dog moves slightly when helper is passing back and forth in front of the dog; or
   i. The dog slightly anticipates the command.

3. Jump Out 360 Threat on the Handler. The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to demonstrate proper heeling during a protection routine and the handler/dog's ability to demonstrate a 360-degree perimeter guard from a jump attack by the helper.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge will indicate to the handler where and when to start the exercise, when to halt when approaching the blind not containing the helper, when the handler will heel toward the blind containing the helper, when the helper is to come out for the attack, when the helper is to cease the attack, when the handler will call the dog off and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The Jump Out Attack exercise starts by the handler reporting to the starting position location as determined by the Judge. The handler will start with the dog in the basic position and by acknowledging the Judge. The Judge will indicate to the handler to start the exercise. The handler/dog will perform heeling in a straight line to an assigned area containing a blind, upon reaching this area the Judge will instruct the handler where to halt. The Judge will then indicate to the handler to turn and heel the dog in a straight line to a blind where a hidden helper is waiting for a jump out attack. On the signal from the Judge, the
helper will attack out of the blind and go directly at the handler and dog. When the handler sees the attack, the handler will give an alert command. The dog must come to the end of the leash to engage the helper. The handler will stand still and hold the dog by the leash. The helper will make threatening gestures toward the handler and dog. The dog should demonstrate warning barking and stay at the end of the leash trying to engage the helper. The helper will threaten the dog until a 360-degree turn has been completed. The Judge will then instruct the helper to cease the assault and go back into hiding. Again, the helper will maintain a suspicious and threatening posture while leaving to return to the hiding place. Once the helper is out of sight, the Judge will instruct the handler to reclaim the dog. The handler must demonstrate a call off by giving a command back to the basic position. Once the dog is under control, the handler will acknowledge the Judge to conclude the exercise.

Note: Dogs should continue performing the exercise until called off by the handler.

c) Scoring the Jump Out Attack Exercise. The Judge will be evaluating the handler’s control and the willingness of the dog to protect from hidden attack. The degree of courage by the dog and the control displayed by the handler will be the main focus for full points. Heeling must be very correct to receive full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. The dog grips the helper due to handler error;
   b. The handler cannot perform proper heeling for most of the routine;
   c. The dog runs behind the handler when the helper attacks;
   d. The handler cannot bring the dog back under control during the routine; or

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog’s heeling is not correct;
   b. The dog lacks enthusiasm and courage during defending the attack by the helper;
   c. The dog stays back near the handler and doesn’t keep pulling into the leash to engage the helper;
   d. The dog is very slow to respond to commands by the handler;
   e. The handler gives double commands; or
   f. The handler applies a leash correction during the routine.
   g. The dog could respond quicker to the commands;
   h. Minor heeling errors during the heeling exercises;
   i. The dog spins excessively;
   j. The dog lacks attention to the handler;
   k. The dog anticipates the commands;
   l. The dog should display more barking; or
   m. The dog needs more intensity toward the helper.

4. Defense of the Handler. The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to demonstrate proper responses to the alert and call off command, the ability and willingness of the dog to defend the handler by barking and confronting a threatening helper, the amount of intensity and courage displayed, and the ability of the dog to respond to handler’s commands.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge will indicate to the handler on where and when to start, when for the helper to cease the attack and when the exercise is finished or complete.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Defense of the Handler exercise will start by the Judge instructing the handler to report to a designated spot with their dog. The handler will start the exercise with the dog sitting in the basic position. The handler will acknowledge the Judge. The helper will be waiting at the side of the hiding place visible to the dog and handler. On the Judge's instructions, the handler will give the dog its alert command. The helper will stand still for at least three seconds to determine if the dog can demonstrate the alert command, after three seconds has past, the helper will first threaten the dog by yelling and making quick threatening gestures at the same time toward the dog, after the initial threat, the helper will make a direct approach at the dog in a threatening manner. The helper may yell and threaten with a stick during the approach. The helper will then turn away as to leave and then without warning re-attack the dog/handler team again in the same manner as the first attack, once the Judge is satisfied that dog has been properly tested, the Judge will indicate to the helper to cease the attack. The helper will then turn and leave in a suspicious manner back to behind the blind. The dog should remain on alert and barking until called off by the handler. The Judge will indicate to the handler when to command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge to conclude the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Defense of the Handler Exercise.** The Defense of the Handler exercise will be evaluated on the dog's willingness to engage a threatening helper. The dog's barking and courage displayed toward the threatening helper are the main areas of the performance the Judge will be evaluating. The call off and the ability of the handler to reclaim the dog are also important.

1) Non-qualifying score: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog is allowed to grip the helper by handler error;
   b. The dog will not confront the helper;
   c. The dog will not return to the basic position after alerting;
   d. The handler drops the leash during the exercise; or
   e. The handler touches or forces the dog into the basic position.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog receives extra commands;
   b. The dog is very slow responding to the handler's commands;
   c. The dog will not leave the handler's side during the alert command;
   d. The dog lacks intensity and fight drive while engaging the helper;
   e. The dog retreats as the helper threatens;
   f. The dog doesn't bark;
   g. The handler forgets the procedures in the routine;
   h. The dog is slow to respond to commands;
   i. The dog is slow to sit in the basic position;
   j. The dog could respond faster concerning all commands;
   k. The overall performance needs improvement; or
   l. The dog needs to bark more.

5. **Re-Friendly Greeting.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to be able to demonstrate a re-friendly greeting by the helper, after the dog has performed a series of protection exercises. The handler must perform a procedural re-greeting routine.
a) **Exercise Instructions.** The Re-Friendly Greeting Exercise will be conducted from the same location as the Defense of the Handler Exercise. The Exercise will start with handler having his/her dog in the basic position; the handler will acknowledge the Judge to start the exercise. The Judge will then instruct the helper to come out from behind the blind and approach the handler. The helper will make a direct approach toward the handler to a point where another friendly greeting and handshake can be given. The handler should report his or her name and the dog’s name and announce the completion of the Protection 1 routine. On the Judges instruction, the helper will return to behind the blind. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for the conclusion of the exercise.

b) **Scoring the Re-Friendly Greeting.** This exercise will be evaluated on the handler’s control and the dog's behavior toward re-greeting the helper. The dog should remain alert but non-aggressive to the re-friendly greeting helper. The handler will also be evaluated on the procedural requirements for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying score: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. The dog firmly grips the helper;
   b. The dog moves from the sit position and tries strongly to engage the helper;
   c. The dog will not sit in the basic position to start the exercise;
   d. The handler uses excessive forces on the dog to get back into a sit position;
   e. The dog growls or threatens the helper with a closed mouth and staring; or
   f. The dog is ruled unruly by its overall performance.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog makes too much eye contact with the helper such as a constant stare throughout the routine;
   b. The dog moves or stands up when the helper approaches;
   c. The dog barks excessively; or
   d. The handler doesn’t perform required procedures during introductions.
   e. The dog whines or barks a few times;
   f. The dog doesn’t clearly indicate neutral behavior toward the helper;
   g. The dog becomes restless or moves slightly from the stationary position; or
   h. The dog is dull or not attentive to the handler.

Concluding: The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

Note: The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
PROTECTION 1 TITLE (P1)

Rules and Exercises for the Protection 1 (P1). The Protection 1 (P1) class is divided into two phases: The Obedience Phase and the Protection Phase.

Introduction: This title is totally designed around the training needs of a family protection dog. The class requires practical and realistic obedience and protection exercises that are considered essentials for developing a safe and dependable dog for protection. The Protection 1 is a training title that clearly defines the skills a handler and dog should be able to perform when training or keeping a dog for family protection. In addition, the Protection 1 has a difficulty level suitable for beginners and part-time trainers and was created to meet the demands of American dog owners who want, need or enjoy training and owning a dog that has the ability to protect the family. The Protection 1 teaches all the fundamentals of both obedience and protection training and lays the foundation for participating in more advanced titles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friendly Greeting</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Alert on Command</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling on leash</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Jump Out 360 threat</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Heeling off leash</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Defense of Handler</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Re-Friendly Greeting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility Exercise</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for P1

A. Eligibility: To perform the P1 routine a dog must have earned an FO title. Must be at least 12 months old.

B. Collar: Only one collar is allowed on the dog for the obedience phase. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver, or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring. The protection phase allows for the use of two collars; one collar can be a flat collar, fur saver on dead ring, choke collar on dead ring, or a pinch collar on dead ring. A harness may be used in place of one collar. Pinch collars must be worn with an additional collar attached except when used with a harness.

A. Leash and leash option: The P1/OB1 allows handlers the option of performing any exercise in the obedience phase of the class off leash except where a leash is required. However, exercising this option does not earn any additional points. The Sit out of Motion and Down Out of Motion and Recall exercises must be performed off leash. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever the leash is removed, the handler must put it away, or hang it around their shoulder or waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body. The protection exercises must be performed on leash. During the protection exercises, the handler has the option of using two leashes, one attached to the control collar and one attached to the harness or flat collar. The leash attached to the control collar may be a tab. (The tab can be any length up to 24 inches with no knots or loops, but it
may not be so long as to interfere with the dogs walking or running. Keep in mind that a tab that is too short may result in a judge assessing a tight leash penalty).

**A dog must be leashed when:**

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward;
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score; or
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. During the protection exercises.
7. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

**C. Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

**D. Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

**E. When heeling is required:** For the obedience routine, dog(handler) teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

**F. Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

**G. Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

**H. Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

**I. Judge’s instructions:** Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instructions” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

**J. Qualifying score for P1 title:**

1. **OB1 title.** A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the P1 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the P1 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the OB1 title.

2. **P1 title.** A qualifying score for the P1 Title requires the passing of the P1 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more and passing the P1 Protection Phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

**K. Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other
deviations from the ideal performance.

L. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the P1/OB1 exercises, all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

M. Judge’s note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive toward their handler will receive the most points.

N. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

O. Pulling a dog from participating in the P1 Protection Phase: When a dog has passed the P1 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. General Rules

Obedience Routine (P1/OB1)

1. Reporting to the Judge Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

a) Judge's Instructions. The Judge’s instructions for this exercise include the following: indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a
formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, stating the type of class for which they are reporting, whether the dog’s heeling exercises will be performed on or off leash and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s heeling choice and type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the heeling choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

   Note: If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   c. Handler gives an extra command;
d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   e. Dog's heeling could be better;
f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.

2. Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) Exercise Instructions. The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the agility recall, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both)
commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) **Non-Qualifying (Zero) score.** The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   g. Dog is slow to down;
   h. Dog moves slightly;
   i. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   j. Dog’s re-sit is slow; or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling on or off Leash Exercise.** The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when the handler is to remove the leash (if the handler is exercising this option) when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away if the exercise is going to be performed off leash. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and
continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

c) Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise. The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

Note: Points earned are the same for performing the heeling routine on or off leash!

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling; or
   e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler's side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling;

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker; or
   k. Lacks natural smoothness.

4. Sit Out of Motion Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a
stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the
dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to
the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as
indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, remove the leash (if
attached) and, from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in
a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command
by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does
not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15
paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the
Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side
of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A
period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to
the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the
dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge
acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to
the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs
that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform
with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
   d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after
giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   e. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
   f. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   g. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while
      leaving the dog;
   h. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   i. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   j. Dog whines or barks;
   k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. The overall performance is not well executed.
5. **Down with Recall Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.

   a) **Judge's Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

   c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   n. Dog could come faster;
   o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.
6. Agility Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a down and recall exercise after performing agility (climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in dog’s path.)

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same location as the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The handler and a free heeling dog proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position, a verbal command to sit is permitted. The handler pauses for three seconds, then gives the dog a heel command to approach a series of obstacles lying in the dog’s path; as the handler and dog approach each obstacle, the handler gives a verbal command to the dog to climb or jump over each obstacle. After crossing each obstacle, the dog should return to the heel position as the handler continues walking at a brisk pace. In addition, the handler may speed up as the dog crosses each obstacle to catch up with the dog and then returns to a brisk pace, furthermore, a single verbal heel command is allowed after the dog crosses each obstacle. When the dog crosses the last obstacle the handler immediately commands the dog into a down position as the handler continues forward approximately ten paces after reaching this point, the handler then turns and faces the dog. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall the dog; the dog should report performing the same recall exercise as performed earlier in the down and recall exercise.

The dog is required to negotiate (cross) a series of obstacles that include the following: an incline wall, a window jump, a rail jump and a solid jump; each obstacle will be spaced 8 to 10 paces apart and in a straight line. Jumps may be placed in any order. The handler will walk a path that allows the dog to negotiate (cross) each obstacle and return to the handlers left side in heel position. Once the dog has completed the agility and recall and is back in the basic position the handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note: The dog is required to follow a path that would require the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The Judge will be responsible for approving the obstacles and the location. For dog’s jump height requirements refer to the table:

c) Scoring the Agility Recall. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and a strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable. Each obstacle is worth two points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog follows the handler and doesn’t perform any obstacles;
   b. Dog breaks and will not return to the handler; or
c. Dog refuses to recall after three commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Handler runs between obstacles;
   c. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   d. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
   e. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
   g. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   h. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
   i. Recall is slow, crooked front or improper finish; or
   j. The handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

Conclusion and critique Obedience Routine. The Obedience routine is complete when both dog/handler teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

Protection Phase of the Protection 1 (P1)

General Rules

A. If dog grips the helper firmly two times during any of the protection routines except during the Defense of handler exercise, no title will be achieved. But dog and handler may finish routines for practice.

B. Evaluating Grips and Courage-Drive: The Judge is evaluating grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog demonstrates a strong desire to engage the helper. The grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judges award full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive and overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper.

C. Outs. Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helped should remove the jacket. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and
command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

All exercises will be performed with decoy wearing a suit jacket.

**Protection Exercises**

1. **Greeting the Helper.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the handler/dog team’s ability to perform a non-threatening procedural introduction with the helper.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler when and where to report, when the exercise starts, when the helper will come out and leave and when the exercise is finished.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Friendly Greeting exercise begins by the handler/dog team reporting to a designated starting position determined by the Judge. Once arriving, the handler will halt with the dog sitting in the basic position. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge to begin the exercise. The Judge will then instruct the helper to come out from behind the blind or hiding place. The helper will make a direct approach toward the handler to a point where a friendly greeting and handshake can be given; the handler will be responsible for providing a procedural greeting which includes: introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name and stating the name of the title they are reporting for. After the greeting, the helper will return to behind the blind. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for conclusion of the exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Friendly Greeting Exercise.** The exercise will be evaluated on the handler’s ability to conduct a procedural greeting and the dog’s behavior during the greeting. The dog should be alert but should display non-aggressive behavior during the entire exercise. The dog may be attentive to the handler but must clearly indicate non-threatening behavior.

   1) **Non-qualifying scores:** The following must be given a zero score for this exercise:
      a. The dog will not sit in the basic position to start the exercise;
      b. The handler uses excessive force on the dog to get the dog into sit position;
      c. The dog displays aggressive behavior toward the Judge, also if the Judge feels the dog is not under control or too aggressive, the Judge may dismiss the dog from further participation;
      d. The dog shows extreme shyness or timid behavior when the helper approaches; or
      e. The dog grips the helper firmly.

   2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
      a. The dog makes too much eye contact with the helper such as a constant stare throughout the routine;
      b. The dog moves or stands up when the helper approaches;
      c. The dog barks excessively; or
      d. The handler doesn’t perform required procedures during introductions;
      e. The dog whines or barks a few times;
      f. The dog doesn’t clearly indicate neutral behavior toward the helper;
      g. The dog becomes restless or moves slightly from the stationary position; or
      h. The dog is dull or not attentive to the handler.

2. **Alert on Command.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to clearly demonstrate that the dog knows the handler’s command for turning on and off to
defend from a helper’s threat.

a) Judge's Instructions. The Judge will indicate to the handler where and when to start the exercise, when to alert the dog and when to give the call off command; the Judge will also instruct the helper when to come out from the hidden position, when to cease threatening the dog and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The alert on command exercise will be done at the same location as the greeting the helper exercise. It begins with the handler with their dog in the basic position and acknowledging the Judge. The helper will then walk toward the team to a point approximately 1-2 yards away, turn 90-degrees walking 3 to 5 paces, turn 180-degrees walking past the handler/dog team at the same distance they initially approached and keep walking until the judge orders the handler to give the dog the command to defend against the threat. The decoy will wait until they hear a bark or three seconds, whichever comes first and aggressively turn and challenge the team with threatening motions. The handler can encourage dog verbally but no foul language. Also, verbal communication with helper is allowed. The dog must come to the end of the leash with vigor and intensity to engage the helper. After the dog is challenged, the Judge will instruct the helper to cease the direct threats and return to behind the blind. The helper will be allowed and expected to be suspicious and threatening while returning to the hiding place. When the helper is out of sight, the handler will be instructed by the Judge to reclaim the dog. The handler must demonstrate a call off by giving a command to return to the basic position. When the dog has returned to the proper basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge to conclude the exercise.

c) Scoring the Alert on Command Exercise. The Alert on Command Exercise will be evaluated mainly on two criteria. The Judge will evaluate the handler’s ability to control and command the dog and the dog’s eagerness to bark and engage the helper. Dogs demonstrating proper control and high enthusiasm to engage the helper will receive the highest points. Dogs should continue barking and display a willingness to continue after the helper until being called off by the handler.

1) Non-qualifying scores: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog moves from the sit position prior to the helper making one pass in front of the dog and alerts on its own.
   b. The dog grips the helper due to poor handling or lack of control;
   c. The dog will not leave the handler's side;
   d. The dog runs or shows much fear from the helper’s threats.
   e. The dog can’t be reclaimed when the helper is out of sight; or
   f. The handler uses excessive physical force on the dog to make it sit or to regain control.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is slow to respond to either the alert or call off command;
   b. The dog doesn’t display enthusiasm and courage to engage the helper;
   c. The dog never barks; or
   d. The handler allows the dog to pull them from their original starting position.
   e. The dog spins excessively;
   f. The dog should display more enthusiasm and willing to engage the helper;
   g. The dog could respond faster to commands;
   h. The dog moves slightly when helper is passing back and forth in front of the dog;
or

i. The dog slightly anticipates the command.

3. **Jump Out 360 Threat on the Handler.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to demonstrate proper heeling during a protection routine and the handler/dog’s ability to demonstrate a 360-degree perimeter guard from a jump attack by the helper.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler where and when to start the exercise, when to halt when approaching the blind not containing the helper, when the handler will heel toward the blind containing the helper, when the helper is to come out for the attack, when the helper is to cease the attack, when the handler will call the dog off and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Jump Out Attack exercise starts with the handler reporting to the starting position with the dog in the basic position and by acknowledging the Judge. The handler then heels their dog in a straight line to an assigned area near blind. When reaching this area, the Judge will instruct the handler where to halt. The Judge will then indicate to the handler to turn and heel the dog in a straight line to a blind where a hidden helper is waiting for a jump out attack. On the signal from the Judge, the helper will attack out of the blind and go directly at the handler. When the handler sees the attack, they will give an alert command. Handler can encourage dog verbally without any point loss but may not use any foul language. Also, verbal communication with helper is allowed. The dog must come to the end of the leash to engage the helper. The handler will stand still and hold the dog by the leash. The dog should demonstrate warning barking and stay at the end of the leash trying to engage the helper. The helper will threaten the dog until a 360-degree turn has been completed. The Judge will then instruct the helper to cease the assault and go back into hiding. Again, the helper will maintain a suspicious and threatening posture while leaving to return to the hiding place. Once the helper is out of sight, the Judge will instruct the handler to reclaim the dog. The handler must demonstrate a call off by giving a command back to the basic position. Once the dog is under control, the handler will acknowledge the Judge to conclude the exercise.

**Note:** Dogs should continue performing the exercise until called off by the handler

c) **Scoring the Jump Out Attack Exercise.** The Judge will be evaluating the handler’s control and the willingness of the dog to protect from hidden attack. The degree of courage by the dog and the control displayed by the handler will be the main focus for full points. Heeling must be very correct to receive full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. The dog grips the helper due to handler error;
   b. The handler cannot perform proper heeling for most of the routine;
   c. The dog runs behind the handler when the helper attacks;
   d. The handler cannot bring the dog back under control during the routine;
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog’s heeling is not correct;
   b. The dog lacks enthusiasm and courage during defending the attack by the helper;
   c. The dog stays back near the handler and doesn’t keep pulling into the leash to engage the helper;
d. The dog is very slow to respond to commands by the handler;
e. The handler gives double commands;
f. The handler applies a leash correction during the routine.
g. The dog could respond quicker to the commands;
h. Minor heeling errors during the heeling exercises;
i. The dog spins excessively;
j. The dog lacks attention to the handler;
k. The dog anticipates the commands;
l. The dog should display more barking; or
m. The dog needs more intensity toward the helper.

4. **Defense of the Handler.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to demonstrate proper responses to the alert and call off command, the ability and willingness of the dog to defend the handler by gripping the threatening helper, the amount of intensity and quality of the grip and the ability of the dog to respond to handler’s commands.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge will indicate to the handler on where and when to start, when for the helper to cease the attack and when the exercise is finished or complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Defense of the Handler exercise will start when the Judge instructs the handler to report to a designated spot with their dog. The handler will start the exercise with the dog in the basic position. The helper will be waiting at the side of the hiding place visible to the dog and handler. On the Judge’s instructions, the handler will give the dog its alert command. Handler can encourage dog verbally without any point loss but may not use any foul language. Also, verbal communication with helper is allowed. The helper will stand still for at least three seconds to determine if the dog can demonstrate the alert command, after three seconds has past, the helper will first threaten the dog by yelling and making quick threatening gestures at the same time toward the dog, after the initial threat, the helper will make a direct approach at the dog in a threatening manner. The helper may yell and threaten with a stick during the approach. The helper will present an arm presentation for the dog to engage; however, the dog may grip in other locations. Once the dog engages the helper, the helper will challenge the dog with threats and resistance while driving the dog back toward the hiding place or blind. The Judge will instruct the helper to cease the attack. Once the attack by the helper ceases, the dog should release the grip; the handler is allowed to use a verbal release command. Once the dog is called off from the helper, the handler will have an option in commands and procedures for commanding the dog back into the basic position. The handler may do the following: after the out, the handler may step into the right side of the dog and commands the dog into a sit and then instructs the helper to leave, or the handler may give the release command, tell the helper to leave and then call the dog to basic position. After the dog is in the basic position, the handler then heels the dog back to the original starting position and halts facing the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge to conclude the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Defense of the Handler Exercise.** The Defense of the Handler is the only exercise in the Protection 1 Routine where the dog is allowed to engage the helper with gripping. This exercise will be evaluated on the dog’s willingness to engage a threatening helper. The dogs grip and fight drive during engagement are the main things the Judge will be evaluating. The call off and the ability of the handler to reclaim the dog are also
important. A dog that will not release the grip with 3-commands will be dismissed. The 
out command will be given with 3-seconds intervals.

1) Non-qualifying score: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog will not release the grip on the helper after three commands to release;
   b. The dog will not engage the helper;
   c. The dog will not return to the basic position after gripping;
   d. The handler drops the leash during the exercise; or
   e. The handler uses excessive force on the dog to get it back into the basic position.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the 
following:
   a. Handler does not stay at the end of the leash until the dog outs;
   b. The dog receives extra commands;
   c. The dog is very slow responding to the handler’s commands;
   d. The dog will not leave the handler's side during the alert command;
   e. The dog lacks intensity in the grip and fight drive while engaging the helper;
   f. The dog comes off the grip but will reengage the helper;
   g. Handler cannot perform proper heeling back to the starting position after the grip;
   h. The dog doesn’t bark;
   i. The handler forgets the procedures in the routine;
   j. The dog re-grips the helper or continuously bothers the helper.
   k. The dog is slow to release the grip;
   l. The dog slightly re-grips the helper or bothers the helper;
   m. The dog is slow to sit in the basic position;
   n. The dog could respond faster concerning all commands;
   o. The overall performance needs improvement; or
   p. The dog needs to bark more.

5. Re-Friendly Greeting. The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to be able to demonstrate a re-friendly greeting by the helper, after the dog has performed a series of protection exercises. The handler must perform a procedural re-greeting routine.

   a) Exercise Instructions. The Re-Friendly Greeting Exercise will be conducted from the same location as the Defense of the Handler Exercise. The Exercise will start with handler having his/her dog in the basic position; the handler will acknowledge the Judge to start the exercise. The Judge instruct the helper to come out from behind the blind and approach the handler. The helper will make a direct approach toward the handler to a point where another friendly greeting and handshake can be given. The handler should report his or her name and the dog’s name and announce the completion of the Protection 1 routine. On the Judge’s instruction, the helper will return to behind the blind. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for the conclusion of the exercise.

   b) Scoring the Re-Friendly Greeting. This exercise will be evaluated on the handler’s control and the dog’s behavior toward re-greeting the helper. The dog should remain alert but non-aggressive to the re-friendly greeting helper. The handler will also be evaluated on the procedural requirements for this exercise.

   1) Non-qualifying score: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
      a. The dog firmly grips the helper;
      b. The dog moves from the sit position and tries strongly to engage the helper;
c. The dog will not sit in the basic position to start the exercise;
d. The handler uses excessive force on the dog to get back into a sit position;
e. The dog growls or threatens the helper with a closed mouth and staring; or
f. The dog is ruled unruly by its overall performance.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog makes too much eye contact with the helper such as a constant stare throughout the routine;
   b. The dog moves or stands up when the helper approaches;
   c. The dog barks excessively; or
   d. The handler doesn’t perform required procedures during introductions.
   e. The dog whines or barks a few times;
   f. The dog doesn’t clearly indicate neutral behavior toward the helper;
   g. The dog becomes restless or moves slightly from the stationary position; or
   h. The dog is dull or not attentive to the handler.

Concluding: The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

Note: The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
PROTECTION DOG LEVEL 2 (P2)

General Rules for P2

A. Eligibility: To perform the P2 routine at a WDA trial, the dog must have earned a P1 title at a previous trial. Must be at least 18 months old.

B. Collar: Only one collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

C. Leash and leash option: All Obedience phase exercises are performed off leash, with the exception of the long down exercise. During the Protection phase, the handler has the option of performing some of the exercises off leash or using a leash or tab (The tab can be any length up to 24 inches with no knots or loops, but it may not be so long as to interfere with the dogs walking or running. Keep in mind that a tab that is too short may result in a judge assessing a tight leash penalty). See the Protection exercise instructions for specific leash and tab options. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever a leash or tab is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

A dog must be leashed when:

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. Praise: When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. Call name: A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. When heeling is required: For the obedience routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. Heeling & hands: The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friendly Greeting &amp; Control</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>with a Hostile Helper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/gunshots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling Off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Search for Helper</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Hold and Bark</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Jump Out Attack</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Transport Exercise</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Retrieve</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Courage Test</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. Left about turns: Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be Judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Judge’s instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. Qualifying Score:

1. OB2 title. A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the P2 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the P2 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the OB2 title.

2. P2 title. A qualifying score for the P2 Title requires the passing of the P2 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more and passing the P2 Protection Phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

L. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the P2 obedience exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. Judge’s note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.

2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.
P. Pulling a dog from participating in the P2 Protection Phase: When a dog has passed the P2 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the P2 protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. [General Rules]

Obedience Routine (P2/OB2)

1. Reporting to the Judge. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise will be used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the dog/handler team is suitable for continuing the performance. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression must be excused from further participation.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for off leash heeling and where to report for conducting the long down.

   b) Reporting Exercise. The OB2 obedience starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting in the basic position and maintaining the sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name and stating the class for which they are reporting and specifies the type of finish the dog will perform for any recall exercise. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise. When the handlers reach, the correct area specified by the Judge, the handlers acknowledge the Judge for instructions on when to down the dog and when to start the heeling exercise.

   c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and other dog/handler team.

   Note: If a dog is ruled unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any further exercises.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
      a. Dog is ruled out of control;
      b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
      c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
      d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
      a. Dog is very slow to sit;
      b. Handler gives an extra command;
      c. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
h. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down or Honoring** w/gunshots. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of another dog-handler team.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) **Exercise Instructions** w/gunshots. The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog-handler team performs their routine. After the other dog-handler team completes the flat retrieve, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s orders, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s orders to report to the next station.

c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog-handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:

   a. Dog refuses to down after two commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog-handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:

   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   g. Dog is slow to down;
   h. Dog moves slightly;
   i. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   j. Dog’s re-sit is slow; or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling off Leash** w/gunshots. The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate
the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

a. **Judge’s Instructions:** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to remove the leash, when to start, when to restart after each halt and when the exercise is complete.

b. **Exercise Instructions w/gunshots.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. The handler removes the leash and puts it away or hangs it over shoulder or around the waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body. The heeling off leash exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel, fuss, etc. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed. After 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running heel and a slow heel, each of 10 to 15 paces, are to be demonstrated and then back to a normal pace. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace, continues another 10 to 15 paces then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces then another right turn continues forward for another 20 paces then performs a left turnabout, continues another 10 to 15 paces and halts. At this time the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for the Judge to signal the team when to continue. Once the Judge indicates the team to continue, the team will heel another 10 to 15 paces then perform a left turn and continue heeling into a group of markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position and halts. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise or when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog sits in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and especially must not move to align with the dog so as to cause the dog to be in proper position.

**Instructions for the gunfire test.** While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving through the group) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference. Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.
c. **Scoring the Heeling Off Leash Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers excessively;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling;
   e. Dog “breaks” or “leaves” the handler’s side and is unable to regain its composure and resume heeling; or
   f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward, Judge or group exercise marker;
   k. Lacks natural smoothness; or
   l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.

4. **Sit Out of Motion.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform off leash heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in a straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly to the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler returns to the dog and assumes the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before
acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

**Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting; or
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   e. Dog lies down or stands before the exercise is complete;
   f. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   g. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog.
   h. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   i. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   j. Dog whines or barks;
   k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. Overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, an out of motion down exercise, a recall, front and finish or side finish exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position as assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge instructs the handler when to begin the heeling routine after the handler indicates he or she is ready. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces, turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler recalls the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge.

   c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.
1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives an extra command or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands or sits prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Dog could come faster;
   n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment

6. Agility Recall. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog's ability to perform a recall exercise while performing agility. The dog will be required to perform climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in the dog’s path to the handler.

   a) Judge's Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same location where the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The handler and a free heeling dog will proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position, a verbal command to sit is permitted or the handler may down the dog accepting a ½ point deduction for less difficulty. The handler leaves the dog and walks or jogs to the designated area. The designated area is approximately 10 paces directly behind the last obstacle in the series. The handler acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall; the handler with a single voice command recalls the dog. The dog immediately starts toward the handler first climbing the incline wall and then continuing without hesitation jumping over a series of jumps, which include (in any order) a window jump, rail jump and a solid jump; then continuing without hesitation another 10 paces where the dog arrives at the handler and performs a front and finish or straight side finish. The handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   Note: The handler may give a single jump command each time the dog has to cross an obstacle. The dog is required to follow a direct path that requires the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The obstacles are each placed 8 to 10 paces apart in a straight line. The Judge is responsible for approving the set-up of the obstacles and
c) **Scoring the Agility Recall.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog climbs or passes incline wall before Judge instructs handler to recall;
   b. Dog comes to handler without performing any agility;
   c. Dog leaves the field; or
   d. Dog refuses the recall after three commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   c. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
   d. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   e. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
   g. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
   h. Recall is slow, crooked front or improper finish; or
   i. Handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

3) Required Deduction. One-half point deduction when the handler elects to down the dog for the recall.

7. **Flat Retrieve.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The orders for this exercise are: The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the object to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the object and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains an approved object, returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge. However, each handler may bring their own object which should be their own wooden dumbbell, wallet, small purse, retrieving bumper, jute roll or other type of similar object which must have first been approved by the Judge) Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the object, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the object in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the object and takes it from the
dog. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge rewards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected object.

**Note:** Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog doesn’t retrieve the object;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
   e. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given; or
   f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   i. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   j. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
   k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   m. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
   n. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object.
   The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

**Concluding the obedience routine for both dog/handler teams.** The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
Protection Phase of the Protection Dog Level 2 (P2)

General Rules

The following requirements are for a P2 protection title where the helper is wearing a bite suit:

A. Protection Phase of the P2. The Protection 2 class is an advanced protection training title. Benefits of this class include: identifying outstanding dogs for possible breeding stock, properly introducing advance protection training and preparing dog/handler teams for advanced competition training.

B. Evaluating Grips and Courage-Drive. The Judge is evaluating grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog demonstrates a strong desire to engage the helper; the grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judges award full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive and overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper.

C. Outs. Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helped should remove the jacket. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

D. Lower body grips or inner arm grips. The handler must indicate on the entry form that the dog is trained in lower body gripping and it will also be the responsibility of the handler to make sure the helper is wearing bite pants. This is a safety measure just in case the helper is not informed. Helpers who are qualified to work lower body gripping dogs or inner arm gripping dogs will make the necessary adjustments for conducting the helper work. All gripping exercises allow lower and upper body gripping for a P2.

Protection Exercises for P2

1. Friendly Greeting and Control meeting a Hostile Helper Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog/handler team’s ability to perform a friendly greeting from a non-threatening helper and perform control as the helper’s demeanor changes to aggressive and unruly. The dog may become alert or display barking; however, the dog should maintain the basic position throughout the whole routine.

   a) Judges Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, where
the helper is located, when the helper is to come out, when to cease the unruly behavior, when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise begins with the handler and dog reporting to the Judge at a location designated by the Judge. The handler reports with his/her dog on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. The Judge signals for the helper to come out from a hiding place. The helper makes a direct non-threatening approach to the handler. The handler shakes hands with the helper and introduces him or herself by giving their name, the dog’s name and the reason they are there. The handler then instructs the helper to leave the field; the helper steps back from the handler and refuses to leave. The helper becomes hostile with loud and unruly yelling; the words “I’m not leaving” are suggested. The helper is allowed to be imaginative, however, no direct threats or quick movements toward the handler are allowed. In addition, the helper may be imaginative with his or her comments (no foul language); during this time the helper should turn over and may strike or kick props that are on the field. When the Judge is satisfied that enough distractions have taken place, the Judge instructs the helper to stop, the helper should say “Fine” or “OK I’ll leave”; the helper then turns and walks away from the handler. When the helper is out of sight, the handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. At this time the Judge then instructs the handler where to report for the next exercise.

c) Note: The designated area for the Friendly Greeting and Control Meeting of a Hostile Helper must include props for the helper to use. Two types of props should be available: a plastic chair, trash container, etc. can be used. Prior to beginning the exercise the Judge must approve the props.

d) Scoring Friendly Greeting & Hostile Helper Exercise. The first part of the exercise requires that a dog accept a friendly greeting by the helper. The dog should display a neutral, quiet or non-aggressive behavior during the Friendly Greeting. During the Meeting a Hostile Helper Exercise” the dog must remain in the position assigned. The dog should be attentive to the helper and under control. A dog that grips the helper and refuses to release the grip must be assessed a non-qualifying score and excused from further competition. Control is the main criteria of the exercise when evaluating for full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise and possible excusal:
   a. Dog is unruly or out of control;
   b. Dog grips the helper firmly during the friendly greeting; or
   c. Any rough treatment of the dog by the handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog attempts to grip the helper during the friendly greeting;
   b. Dog demonstrates too much threatening posture during the greeting;
   c. Dog is restless and moves from the basic position;
   d. Dog receives extra commands during any portion of the exercises;
   e. Dog shows avoidance toward the helper;
   f. Dog’s confidence or enthusiasm is lacking during the unruly distractions;
   g. Dog is growling or hackling up during the unruly portion; or
   h. Dog barks continuously during the greeting.

2. Search for the helper exercise. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the handler’s ability to direct the dog through a set search pattern of blinds. The dog follows the instructions of the handler and to acknowledge the handler when a new command is given.
a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when the handler may approach the dog for the call off, when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.

b) **Exercise Information.** Ideally the protection field is approximately 100 paces long and 50 paces wide with six hiding places for the helper or a minimum of 60 paces long and 30 paces wide with six hiding places for the helper. The hiding places (blinds) should be spaced out in manner that allows the dog to search from one side of the field to the other. Three hiding places (blinds) are on each side of the field evenly spaced. The helper is placed in a designated hiding place while the dog and handler are reporting to a designated area to start the search.

c) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler heels the dog on leash to the middle of the field near the first hiding place, once reaching this location the handler removes the leash and acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The exercise begins once the handler sends the dog to the first hiding place; the handler remains in the same location that the dog was sent from. The dog should move quickly away from the handler upon receiving voice and arm commands. The dog quickly and intensively searches the field one time to the left and one time to the right or vice versa. When the dog has searched the first area and has been called to the handler, the dog must return to the handler for the command to search the next area. When recalling the dog, the handler may use the dog’s name and recall command. After the dog searches the first hiding place the handler recalls the dog and sends the dog to the next hiding place containing the helper, the handler then walks toward the hiding place until reaching a designated area ten paces outside the last hiding place; no further commands are allowed.

**Note:** When the dog has been called back to the handler, the dog may return to the basic position or to within two to three paces of the handler and then sent to the final blind. Searching without acknowledging the handler is faulty. Also, extreme wide searches are faulty. After directing the dog to the area containing the helper the handler follows the dog to a designated location ten paces back from the hiding place. The handler remains there until instructed by the Judge to report to a location to conduct a call off of the dog from the helper. On the Judge’s signal, the handler calls the dog back to the basic position. When dog is in basic position and the judge says, exercise finished, the handler may reattach the leash/tab for the next exercise.

d) **Scoring the Search for the Helper Routine Exercise.** The main criteria for evaluating the Search for the Helper is the dog’s eagerness to search and the handler’s control of the dog while directing the search. Displaying high enthusiasm and responding properly to the handler’s commands are the main characteristics of the dog the Judge is evaluating in order for the dog to earn full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog doesn’t search but goes directly to the final blind area containing the helper;
   b. Handler uses excessive commands;
   c. Dog can’t be directed to the hiding place containing the helper; or
   d. Handler runs toward the hiding place when giving the dog the search command.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t complete the required search pattern;
   b. Dog is given extra commands;
   c. Dog doesn’t respond or acknowledge the handler when giving a command;
d. Lack of speed and precision displayed by dog during the search is faulty;
e. Handler doesn’t maintain proper positions; or
f. Handler fails to follow the instructions of the Judge.

3. **Hold and Bark.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog to demonstrate close guarding of the helper once the helper has been located. In addition, the dog should display loud repeated barking that would indicate to the handler where the helper is located. However, the dog must not bother the helper with any physical contact.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to perform the call off and when to call the dog away from the helper.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The hold and bark exercise begins once the dog rounds the blind at the last hiding place containing the helper. The dog must hold and bark continuously at the helper. The dog should neither try to grip nor jump on the helper. At the Judge’s signal, the handler walks within four paces directly behind the dog or to the specific location indicated by the Judge. The dog remains with the helper and should not turn away or leave the helper. Upon direction from the Judge, the handler calls the dog to basic position.

**Note:** The Judge will allow the dog to guard for approximately eight to ten seconds before signaling for the handler to report for the call off exercise. The Judge starts counting the seconds when the dog rounds the blind.

c) **Scoring the Hold and Bark Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the dog’s intensity, quality of the bark and the attention displayed while guarding.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog leaves the helper and returns to the handler and will not return to guarding;
   b. Dog grips the helper the entire time of the exercise; or
   c. Dog is ruled out of control.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lacks proper barking;
   b. Dog bothers the helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity and confidence;
   d. Dog leaves the helper before being called off;
   e. Dog receives extra commands from the handler;
   f. Dog is unruly and lacks control; or
   g. Handler doesn’t follow the instructions of the Judge.

4. **Jump out Attack & Back Transport.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog/handler team to demonstrate two legs of heeling prior to intercepting an attack by a hidden helper coming out of the blind to engage the team and the dog is to defend with a grip. Then there is a disengagement exercise followed by a two leg back transport with a re-attack by the helper, followed by another disengagement exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates when and where to heel the dog to start the heeling requirements, the pattern of the heeling requirement, when the helper will attack, when the helper ceases challenging the dog, when the handler may approach the dog for a call off, when the helper will perform the re-attack, when to cease the engagement, when the handler can approach the dog for the dismissal exercise, when the helper is excused and where to report for the next exercise.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** After the dog is called to the basic position from the Hold and Bark, the handler has the option of using a leash/tab or not for the jump out attack and back transport exercise. If the handler elects to use a leash/tab, it is attached at this time. The exercise begins by the handler ordering the helper out of the blind. Once the helper is out from the blind, the Judge signals the handler to heel the dog to a position inside the blind so as to obstruct the dog’s view of the helper. Once the helper is out of the dog’s view and hidden, the Judge will instruct the handler where to heel his or her dog for starting the heeling pattern; after the handler reaches this position and has the dog in basic position, the handler acknowledges Judge for starting the two leg heeling pattern that the Judge has specified. If the dog is on leash, the handler will heel until the Judge orders him/her to stop. At this time, the handler will remove leash and finish rest of the pattern. If the dog is on a tab, it can be left on throughout the rest of the pattern. The dog/handler team will then perform the two legs of heeling and on the second leg of the pattern the Judge will order the attack out of the blind by the helper. This attack should occur when the dog and handler team are approximately 10 to 12 yards from where the helper is hiding. The dog should demonstrate proper obedience and control during the heeling and then immediately engage the helper when the helper attacks the handler. The dog may recognize the attack and engage immediately or the handler may command the dog to engage.

The helper is expected to perform the jump out attack in a very adversarial manner which includes charging directly at the dog using verbal and physical threats. Once the dog has engaged the helper, the helper will challenge the dog with an attack style form of driving and will apply two stick hits with a padded stick. The stick hits could come at any time after the dog has taken the grip. The stick strikes should be delivered in a firm manner and across the dog’s withers. The helper will also drive the dog while applying the strikes. Once the sticks hits have been applied and the dog has been driven approximately 8 to 10 yards from the point of engagement, the Judge will order the helper to cease the attack. The helper should cease the attack and stand still. The dog should then release the grip on its own or when given the command to release; this command should be given approximately three seconds after the helper freezes up or when the Judge orders the release command. Once the dog releases the grip, the dog is expected to perform some form of guarding such as hold and bark, sit stare or down stare. The dog should remain guarding until the handler is beside the dog and the dog is commanded back into the basic position. The handler shall not return to the dog until so ordered by the Judge. After the dog assumes the basic position, the handler shall order the helper to step back and turn around to perform the back transport. A back transport of the helper for approximately 30 paces is now performed. The handler and dog follow and maintain a distance of approximately 5 paces. Again, the dog must demonstrate proper obedience with the handler while transporting the helper. The transport will have two legs of distance to cover and on the second leg the Judge signals the helper to perform a re-attack on the handler. The dog must recognize the attack and intercept the helper (a command to engage the helper is permitted without fault). The helper will apply an attack style of driving and will threaten with the stick. The dog will be driven approximately 8 to 10 yards of distance. The Judge indicates to the helper when to cease the attack. Once the helper is standing still the dog should release the grip or the dog can be commanded to release the grip. The dog should release the grip and immediately return to guarding the helper. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler approaches the dog, commands the dog into the basic position, tells the helper to step back, may reattach the leash (if one has not been used), may pick up the tab (if already attached to the dog) or just stand there and acknowledges the Judge. The team then reports to the specified location for conducting the courage test. The team
then reports to the specified location for conducting the courage test.

c) **Scoring the Jump Out Attack and Transport Exercise.** The Judge is primarily evaluating the control the handler displays over the dog and the willingness of the dog to engage the helper during the attack and re-attack exercises on the handler. The intensity of the dog during the gripping phases and the control displayed over the dog by the handler are the major areas the Judge is assessing. Dogs that display a good quality of control, extreme intensity during the gripping phase and respond well to handler commands will receive the maximum points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog doesn't grip the helper during the attacks on the handler;
   b. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-engage the helper;
   c. Dog is unruly or mostly out of control; or
   d. Handler uses too many commands or corrections to control the dog.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog’s heeling is not correct;
   b. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the exercise;
   c. Dog comes off the grip while being challenged;
   d. Handler gives extra verbal or physical commands;
   e. Dog shows avoidance during the stick hits by the helper;
   f. Dog’s response to the release command is slow. Extra release commands count 3 points off for each one given; after three release commands and dog doesn’t release the grip the dog is excused!
   g. Handler doesn’t execute the routine in an orderly manner;
   h. Smoothness of the routine could be better; or
   i. Dog lacks attitude or intensity.

5. **Courage Test.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s willingness and ability to engage a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening gestures. The dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to commands by the handler from a distance. The dog will be required to perform one release command from a fairly long distance.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when the helper comes out for the attack on the handler, when the dog can be sent, when the helper ceases challenging the dog, where the transport is to be performed, dismissal of the helper, when the exercise is over and where to report for the score or critique of the performance.

**Exercise Instructions.** The handler heels the dog to a designated area and once arriving removes the leash or tab from the dog and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge signals for the helper to come out from the hiding place, when the handler sees the helper come out, the handler gives a verbal warning to the helper to stop or the dog will be sent. Once the helper turns up the field and starts making a direct approach toward the handler, the Judge signals the handler to send the dog, which has been waiting in the basic position or held by the collar. The handler may encourage the dog to engage the helper before releasing the dog. The handler sends the dog and may follow the dog down the field at a walk up to a brisk walk until the dog engages the helper; after the dog engages the helper the handler remains at that location. The helper is to come down the field in a threatening manner using both physical and verbal threats.
1. **For a bite jacket presentation.** When the dog reaches a distance of approximately seven paces from the helper, the helper ceases threatening the dog and quickly turns and moves in the opposite direction from the dog presenting, either a left or right triceps arm presentation for the dog to target;

2. **For a leg presentation.** When the helper is approximately three to four yards from the dog the helper shall present the leg with a direct frontal threat using both verbal and stick threats; Regardless of the type of presentation, the dog must immediately grip firmly. When the dog has gripped, the helper drives or resists the dog. Upon the Judge’s signal the helper will cease resisting. The dog must release the grip and continue guarding. The command to “let go” by the handler is permitted. The handler remains in a stationary position until signaled by the Judge to approach the dog for performing a disarm exercise.

The **disarm & transport** exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to place his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns back to the dog, commands the dog to sit, attaches the leash, and then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge.

Any type of transport and checkout is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be use throughout all exercises. A transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. Also after conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper, attach the leash or tab, and start the transport.

In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to his or her dog, picks up the leash or tab, commands the dog to sit and, if a tab was used, the leash would be attached after the sit. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for hearing the score or critique of the performance. The dog is expected to exit the field under control.

b) **Scoring the Courage Test Exercise.** The Judge is primary evaluating the courage instinct displayed by the dog during the entire routine. Dogs that display superior courage drives, firm grips and spirited enthusiasm should receive the most points. In addition, the dog’s responses to handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum points. **Note:** Dogs that display energetic attitude, eagerness to engage the helper and courage to grip should receive the maximum points. Regarding the “grip”, dogs that take initial full grips but lose part of the grip due to the extreme pulling and shaking should be rewarded; however, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Displaying eagerness or strong willingness to engage the helper are the main characteristics the Judge is evaluating to determine the courage drive and intensity displayed by the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores: The following must be given a zero score on this
exercise.
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper;
   b. Dog comes off the grip and doesn’t re-engage the helper; or
   c. Rough treatment by the handler to make the dog follow commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Extra commands (verbal or physical);
   b. Dog lacks intensity to make contact with helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
   d. Dog’s speed and power displayed during the long attack strike;
   e. The response of dog to obedience commands by the handler;
   f. The attitude or demeanor the dog displays throughout the routine;
   g. Handler’s ability to demonstrate proper knowledge of the routine; or
   h. Overall smoothness of the routine.

Concluding the routine: The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

Note: The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
PROTECTION DOG LEVEL 3 (P3)

### Obedience Exercises | Points | Protection Exercises | Points
---|---|---|---
Reporting to the Judge | 5 | Friendly Greeting | 5
Heeling Off Leash w/gunshots | 15 | Defense of Handler | 10
Sit out of motion | 15 | Search for Helper | 10
Down & Recall | 15 | Hold and Bark | 15
Agility Recall | 15 | Escape of Helper | 25
Flat Retrieve | 15 | Transport Exercise | 10
Long Down w/gunshots | 10 | Courage Test | 25
Send Away | 10 |  |  |
TOTAL POINTS | 100 | TOTAL POINTS | 100

### General Rules for the P3

**A. Eligibility:** To perform the P3 routine a dog must have earned a P2 title. Must be at least 18 months old.

**B. Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

**A. Leash and leash option:** All Obedience phase exercises are performed off leash, with the exception of the Reporting to the Judge and the Long Down exercises. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body. All Protection phase exercises are performed off leash.

A dog must be leashed when:
1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

**C. Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

**D. Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

**E. When heeling is required:** For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

**F. Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.
G. **Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

H. **Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

I. **Judge’s instructions:** Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. **Qualifying score P3 title:**

1. **OB3 title.** A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the P3 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the P3 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the OB3 title.

2. **P3 title.** A qualifying score for the P3 Title requires the passing of the P3 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more and passing the P3 Protection Phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

L. **Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. **Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the P3 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. **Judges note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler, and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. **Knowledge of the routine is scored:** The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.

2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.
P. Pulling a dog from participating in the P3 Protection Phase: When a dog has passed the P3 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the P3 protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here.

General Rules

Obedience Phase of the Protection Dog Level 3 (P3)

The P3 Obedience routine consists of many advanced obedience exercises that are considered master level obedience training. The exercises contained in this class are excellent for providing competition among dog/handler teams and for identifying outstanding dogs and handlers.

1. Reporting to the Judge Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise will be used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the dog/handler team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression must be excused from further participation.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for off leash heeling and where to report for conducting the long down.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The P3 Obedience routine starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting in the basic position and maintaining the sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, stating the class for which they are reporting and specifies the type of finish the dog will perform for any recall exercise. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise. When the handlers reach, the correct area specified by the Judge, the handlers acknowledge the Judge for instructions on when to down the dog and when to remove the leash to start the heeling exercise.

   c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and other dog/handler team.

   Note: If a dog is ruled unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any further exercises.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:

      a. Dog is ruled out of control;
      b. Dog receives more than two commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or

d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:

a. Dog is very slow to sit;

b. Handler gives an extra command;

c. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;

d. Handler doesn’t know the routine.

e. Dog’s heeling could be better;

f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;

g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or

h. Dog sits crooked.

2. Long Down or Honoring Exercise w/gunshots. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog's ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of another dog/handler team.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) Exercise Instructions. The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog/handler team performs their routine. After the other dog/handler team completes the flat retrieve, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s, orders the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s orders to report.

c) Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:

a. Dog refuses to down after two commands;

b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;

c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or

d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:

a. Dog needs a double command to down;

b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;

c. Dog is very slow to down;

d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;

e. Dog refuses to re-sit.
f. Dog is slow to down;
g. Dog moves slightly;
h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
i. Dog’s re-sit is slow; or
j. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling off Leash Exercise w/gunshots.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt, when the group reports and leaves and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. The handler removes the leash and puts it away or hangs it over shoulder or around the waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and with the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice command when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

   **Instructions for the gunfire test.** While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving through the group of markers) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as
conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference. Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling Off Leash Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers excessively;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling;
   e. Dog “breaks” or “leaves” the handler’s side and is unable to regain its composure and resume heeling; or
   f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands;
   d. Handler doesn’t know the routine;
   e. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   f. Dog anticipating command;
   g. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing, and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   h. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward or the objects in the group exercise; or
   k. Lacks natural smoothness.

4. **Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform off leash heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in a straight-line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team, with the dog off leash, reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge and
from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for
a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and upon voice command by the handler, the
dog should move quickly to the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their
pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler
stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler
returns to the dog and assumes the basic position on the right side of the dog. The
handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of
approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog
and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s
side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge
acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the proper heeling,
response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of
the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the
handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this
exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting; or
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the
following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
   e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while
      leaving the dog.
   g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   i. Dog whines or barks;
   j. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   k. Handler doesn’t know the routine;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. Overall performance is not well executed.

5. Down with Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a
dog/handler team can perform formal and fast pace heeling, a down, a recall, front and
finish or a straight to finish exercise.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start,
      when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The Down with Recall exercise starts with the handler/dog team
      reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The exercise starts by
      acknowledging the Judge and with dog in the basic position. The handler with his/her
dog will demonstrate normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10
or maximum of 15 paces and then changing to fast pace heeling for a minimum of 10 or
maximum 15 paces and without stopping and upon voice command, the dog will be commanded to down. The handler will proceed with a fast pace in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces; once reaching the required distance, the handler will turn and face the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog to his/her position. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front; the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position or the dog should recall directly to a side finish; after the dog is back in the basic position the handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise. Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives an extra command or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language.
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Dog could come faster;
   n. Overall routine could be smoother;
   o. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge; or
   p. Handler doesn’t know the routine.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page.

6. Agility Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a recall exercise while performing agility. The dog will be required to perform climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in the dog’s path to the handler. In addition, the dog must perform a single verbal command to down immediately after crossing the last obstacle and then another short recall to the handler.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same
location where the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position. The handler and a free heeling dog will proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position. The handler leaves the dog (a verbal command to sit is permitted) and walks or jogs to the designated area. The designated area is approximately 15 paces directly behind the last obstacle in the series. The handler acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall; the handler with a single voice command recalls the dog. The dog immediately starts toward the handler first climbing the incline wall and then continuing without hesitation jumping over a series of jumps which include (in any order) a window jump, rail jump and a solid jump; then immediately after jumping over the last obstacle, the dog is given a single verbal command to down; the dog should down immediately and maintain at least 10 paces distance from the handler. The handler then acknowledges the Judge to recall the dog; the dog, without hesitation, continues another 10 paces where the dog arrives at the handler and performs a front and finish or straight side finish. The handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note: The handler may give a single jump command each time the dog has to cross an obstacle. The dog is required to follow a direct path that requires the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The obstacles are each placed approximately 8 to 10 paces apart in a straight line. The Judge is responsible for approving the set-up of the obstacles and location. Each obstacle is worth two points. The height of the obstacles are based on the height of the dog at the withers; check height standards.

c) Scoring the Agility Recall. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog climbs or passes incline wall before Judge instructs handler to recall;
   b. Dog comes to handler without performing any agility;
   c. Dog leaves the field; or
   d. Dog refuses the recall after three commands.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   c. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
   d. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   e. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
   g. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
   h. Recall is slow, crooked front, or improper finish; or
   i. Handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

7. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler.
a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the object to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the object and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains an approved object (the object will be a wooden dumbbell that weighs approximately two kilograms and is allowed to have a protective cover over the handle; the dumbbell must be approved by the Judge) returns to the dog and demonstrate heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the object, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be close to the same. The dog holds the object in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the object and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge rewards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the object. 

**Note:** Mouthing the object slightly is not faulty and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog doesn’t retrieve the object;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the
dog;
e. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given;
f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
i. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
j. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
m. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow;
n. Dog’s return to the handler is slow; or
o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

Note: Dog doing the Long Down or Honoring Exercise will be excused and moved to a place on the field that is not in the path of the send away.

8. Send Away and Down Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s ability to leave the handler and go forward running in a direction indicated by the handler, demonstrate a “down out motion” upon a voice command by the handler and stay in the down position until the handler walks down the field for a pick up exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to go to the dog for the pickup and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces of normal heeling and upon voice and hand signal the handler commands the dog to go out and leave the handler. The dog should begin running in a straight line in the direction which the handler points. When the dog reaches a minimum of 30 or a maximum of 60 paces from the handler, the handler gives the dog a voice command to “down,” the dog should instantly demonstrate a response to the “down” command and remain down until the handler approaches the right side of the dog and commands the dog to “sit.” The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the “Send Away” and “Down” Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the handler assumes the starting position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating the response to the control commands and the eagerness or willingness of the dog to perform the exercise. The speed, direction, distance and response to the “down” command are major areas for evaluation. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and quick responses to commands receive the most points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog refuses to leave the handler’s side;
   b. The dog does not go more than a fourth of the required distance; or
   c. The dog leaves the field or breaks without any heeling.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is very slow when running in the direction of the send out;
   b. The dog does not reach the required distance;
   c. Extra commands for any part of the routine;
   d. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   e. The dog refuses to “down”;
   f. The dog doesn’t go in the correct direction indicated by the handler;
   g. The dog lacks enthusiasm to perform the exercise;
   h. The dog anticipates any of the commands for this exercise; or
   i. The Judge may assess major or minor deductions for any variation from an ideal performance.

Concluding the P3 obedience routine for both dog/handler teams. The Obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

Note: The Judge’s score is final; respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by both parties at all times.

Protection Phase of the Protection Dog Level 3 (P3)

General Rules

The following requirements are for a P3 protection title where the helper is wearing a bite suit.

A. The Protection P3 class. The Protection 3 is considered a master’s level protection training title that requires many advanced training exercises that are designed to test the tenacity, courage, athletic ability, trainability and last, capability of a dog to perform very challenging protection and apprehension exercises. This title is designed for dog owners or handlers who can make a serious commitment to dog training and want to challenge their ability and the dog’s ability to perform protection and apprehension exercises on a master training level standard. The exercises required for the P3 are excellent for providing competition among dog handler teams and for identifying outstanding dogs that should be considered for breeding. The P3 will be one of the main titles used by WDA for providing competition for championship events and for identifying dogs that could improve breeding standards.

B. Evaluating Grips and Courage-Drive. The Judge is evaluating grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog demonstrates a strong desire to engage the helper; the grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the
helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judges award full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive and overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper.

C. Outs. Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helped should remove the jacket. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

D. Lower body grips or inner arm grips for P3. The handler must indicate on the entry form that the dog is trained in lower body gripping and it will also be the responsibility of the helper to make sure the helper is wearing bite pants. This is a safety measure just in case the helper is not informed. Helpers who are qualified to work lower body gripping dogs and inner arm gripping dogs will make the necessary adjustments for conducting the helper work. All gripping exercises allow lower and upper body gripping.

Protection Exercises

1. Friendly Greeting, “Control” Meeting a Hostile Helper, and Defense of the Handler are considered one exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is for the dog/handler team to demonstrate a friendly greeting from a non-threatening helper and when the helper changes from being friendly to aggressive behavior; the handler must demonstrate control over the dog to maintain the basic position while the helper performs heavy distractions that could cause the dog to want to engage. Last, the dog must be willing to stop an attack on the handler by the helper when commanded or when identified by the dog. The dog should engage the helper and continue to grip until commanded to stop or when the helper stops resisting.

a) Judge’s Orders. The Judge will indicate where and when to start the exercise, where the helper will be located, when the helper is to come out, when to cease threatening the dog during the attack on the handler, where the helper will report for the next exercise and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Information. The handler will report off leash with his/her dog to a designated area assigned by the Judge. The first part of the exercise requires that a dog accept a friendly greeting by the helper. The dog should display a neutral or non-aggressive behavior. After the friendly greeting, the helper will step back and become hostile with verbal and physical distractions such as turning over objects and displaying unruly behavior. The helper is allowed to be imaginative; however, no direct threats or quick movements toward the handler are allowed. The dog must remain in a sit position at the handler’s side during the exercise. The last part of the exercise will be an attack on the handler with the dog intercepting the attack.

c) Exercise Instructions. The Judge will signal for the helper to come out from a hiding place. The helper will make a direct non-threatening approach to the handler. The handler will shake hands with the helper and introduce him or herself by giving his or
her name, the dog’s name and the reason they are there. The handler will then instruct
the helper to leave the field; the helper will step back from the handler and refuse to
leave. The helper will become hostile with loud unruly yelling; the words “I’m not
leaving” are suggested; however, the helper may be imaginative with his or her
comments (no foul language) during this time the helper will turn over props that are on
the field. When the Judge is satisfied that enough distractions have taken place, the
Judge will instruct the helper to stop, the helper will say “Fine or OK I’ll leave;” the
helper will then turn away from the handler and walk three to five paces and then turn
quickly and attack the handler. The dog should intercept the attack by gripping the
helper; a verbal command to instruct the dog to engage is allowed. The helper will drive
and challenge the dog on the grip. The Judge will instruct the helper when to stop
challenging the dog and when the helper becomes still, the dog should release the grip
and start guarding; a command to release the grip is permitted. The handler will
acknowledge the Judge, approach the dog and give a single verbal command to bring
the dog back into the basic position. The handler will then instruct the helper to step
three to four paces back from the dog. The exercise ends by acknowledging the Judge.
The handler will then heel the dog to the designated area for starting the directed
search.

**Note!** The designated area for the Friendly Greeting and “Control” Meeting of Hostile
Helper will include props for the helper to use. Two types of props should be available.
Props such as chair, trash container, etc….can be used. The Judge, prior to beginning
the exercise, will approve the props.

d) **Scoring Friendly Greeting & Hostile Helper Exercise.**

The exercise will be evaluated on the handler’s ability to control the dog. The dog
should display a quiet non-aggressive behavior during the greeting part of the exercise.
During the “Meeting a Hostile Helper Exercise,” the dog must remain in the position
assigned. The dog should be attentive and intercept the attack on the handler. Control
and courage drive will be the main areas of the exercise for evaluating for full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores: The following must be given a zero score on this
exercise.
   a. The dog is ruled unruly or out of control;
   b. The dog will not release the grip;
   c. The dog grips the helper firmly during the friendly greeting;
   d. The dog will not engage the helper;
   e. The dog engages the helper during the attack phase but releases the grip and will
      not engage again; or
   f. Any rough treatment of the dog will be subject for a zero score or possible dismissal.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the
following:
   a. The dog attempts to grip the helper during the friendly greeting;
   b. The dog demonstrates too much threatening posture during the greeting;
   c. The dog is restless and moves from the basic position;
   d. The dog receives extra commands during any portion of the exercises;
   e. The dog is slow or hesitates to engage the helper;
   f. The dog’s fight drive, grip or enthusiasm is lacking during the gripping phase;
   g. The dog is slow to release the grip;
   h. The dog is hard to get back into the basic position after the release command;
i. The dog takes extra grips on any area of the helper;
j. The dog barks continuously during the greeting; or
k. Deductions may be major or minor for any deviation from the ideal performance.

2. Search for the Helper - The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the handler’s ability to direct his/her dog through a set search pattern. The dog should follow the instructions of the handler and should acknowledge the handler when a new command is given.

a) Judge's Instructions. The Judge will indicate where and when to start the exercise and when the handler may approach the dog for the call off.

b) Exercise Information. The protection field ideally should be approximately 100 paces long and 50 paces wide with 6 hiding places for the helper or a minimum of 60 paces and 30 paces wide with six hiding places for the helper. The helper is placed in a designated hiding place while the dog and handler are reporting to a designated area to start the search.

c) Exercise Instructions. The handler will heel the dog to the middle of the field near the first hiding place and then acknowledge the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should move quickly away from the handler upon receiving voice and arm commands. The dog should quickly and intensively search the fields three times to the left and three times to the right or vice versa. The handler should walk down the imaginary centerline of the field. When the dog completes a side search, the handler will call the dog to return. The dog should return to the handler and with a new command that directs the dog in the other direction. The command to come may be used with the dog's name. Occasional searches to the rear are not faulty. The handler will continue walking up the center of the field until the last search command is given; the handler will then walk toward the last hiding place until reaching a designated area ten paces outside the last hiding place and no further commands are allowed. When the dog has searched the first area and has been called to the handler, the dog must look to the handler for the command to search the next area.

d) Note: When the dog has been called back to the handler, the dog may return to the basic position or to within two to three paces of the handler and then sent to the next blind. Searching without acknowledging the handler is faulty. Also, extreme wide searches are faulty. After directing the dog to the area containing the helper, the handler follows the dog to a designated location ten paces back from the hiding place. The handler remains there until instructed by the Judge to report to a location to conduct a call off of the dog from the helper. On the Judge’s instructions or signal the handler will report to a location that is two to three paces behind the dog or designated by the Judge, then on the Judge’s signal, the handler calls the dog back to the basic position.

e) Scoring the Search for the Helper Routine Exercise. The main criteria for evaluating the Search for the Helper will be based on the dog’s eagerness to search and the handler’s control of the dog directing the search. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and respond properly to the handler’s commands can earn full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. The dog doesn’t search but goes directly to the final blind area containing the helper;
b. The handler uses excessive commands on each search;
c. The dog cannot be directed to the hiding place containing the helper; or
d. The handler runs up the field to catch up with dog.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog doesn't complete the required search pattern;
   b. The dog is given extra commands;
   c. The dog doesn't respond or acknowledge the handler when giving a command;
   d. The speed and precision the dog displays during the search;
   e. The handler doesn’t maintain a normal pace; or
   f. The handler fails to follow the instructions of the Judge.

3. Hold and Bark. The primary element of this exercise is for the dog to demonstrate close guarding of the helper once the helper has been located. In addition, the dog should display loud repeated barking that would indicate to the handler where the helper is located; however, the dog must not bother the helper with any physical contact.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to perform the call off and when to call the dog away from the helper.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The hold and bark exercise begins once the dog rounds the blind at the last hiding place containing the helper. The dog must hold and bark continuously at the helper. The dog should neither try to grip nor jump on the helper. At the Judge’s signal, the handler walks within four paces directly behind the dog or to the specific location indicated by the Judge. The dog remains with the helper and should not turn away or leave the helper. Upon direction from the Judge, the handler calls the dog to basic position.

Note: The Judge will allow the dog to guard for approximately ten to twelve seconds before signaling for the handler to report for the call off exercise. The Judge starts counting the seconds when the dog rounds the blind.

   c) Scoring the Hold and Bark Exercise. The Judge is evaluating the dog’s intensity, quality of the bark and the attention displayed while guarding.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog leaves the helper and returns to the handler and will not return to guarding;
   b. Dog grips the helper the entire time of the exercise; or
   c. Dog is ruled out of control.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lacks proper barking;
   b. Dog bothers the helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity and confidence;
   d. Dog leaves the helper before being called off;
   e. Dog receives extra commands from the handler;
   f. Dog doesn’t perform the correct call off;
   g. Dog is unruly and lacks control; or
   h. Handler doesn’t follow the instructions of the Judge.

4. The Escape of the Helper and Back Transport Exercise. The primary element of this
exercise is for the dog/handler team to demonstrate a down and guard exercise were the handler downs his dog guarding a helper while the handler goes out of site; the dog remains on guard to intercept an escape from the helper. The dog should stop the helper’s escape and then release the grip when the helper stops and then the dog must defend from an attack by the helper where the helper will drive the dog and apply two stick hits in the attack; the Judge will order the helper to stop, the dog will then release the grip and the handler and dog will perform a three-leg transport exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates when and where to heel the dog for conducting the guard of the helper, when the helper will escape and stop, when the helper will re-attack the dog and when the helper will halt the attack, when the helper will attack the handler during the rear transport, when the helper is excused and where to report for the next exercise.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** After the dog is called to heel position, the handler shall order the helper from the hiding place. Once the helper is out of the hiding place, the Judge signals the handler to heel the dog to a position three to four paces from one side of the helper; after the handler reaches this position the dog is commanded into a down. The handler then returns to behind a blind while the dog performs a guard, then on the Judge’s signal, the helper attempts an escape. The dog should immediately engage the helper and stop or slow down the escape. The Judge will order when the helper is to stop from escaping. Upon the Judge’s orders, the helper stops and then turns directly facing the dog and remains still. When the helper is standing still, the dog must release immediately. The command to “Let Go” is permitted. Then upon the Judge’s signal, the helper will attack the dog in a confrontational manner driving and applying two stick strikes across the withers of the dog with an approved padded stick. The stick strikes could come at any time during the attack; after the stick strikes and eight to ten yards of driving, the Judge orders the helper to cease the attack and stand still facing the dog. Upon the Judge’s signal the helper stops resisting and stands still. The dog should release the grip and watch the helper. The command to “Let Go” is permitted.

Back Transport: When directed by the Judge, the handler approaches the dog and helper and commands the dog into heel position. After the dog assumes the basic position, the handler orders the helper to step back and turn around to perform the back transport. A back transport exercise of the helper for approximately 40 to 45 paces is now performed. The handler and dog follow and maintain a distance of 5 paces. Again, the dog must demonstrate proper obedience with the handler while transporting the helper. The transport will have three legs of distance to cover and on the third leg the Judge signals the helper to perform a re-attack on the handler. The dog must recognize the attack and intercept the helper (a command to engage the helper is permitted without fault). The helper will drive the dog another eight to ten yards threatening with the stick. The Judge indicates to the helper when to cease the attack so the dog can be commanded to release the grip. The dog should release the grip and immediately return to guarding the helper. When directed by the Judge, the handler steps near the dog for the disarm and transport to the Judge.

The disarm & transport exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is
in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to place his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns back to the dog, commands the dog to sit, and then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge.

Any type of transport and checkout is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be use throughout all exercises. A transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. Also after conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper and then start the transport.

In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to the dog and commands the dog to the sit position. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for the long attack or courage test exercise. The handler then heels off leash reporting with the dog to the location for conducting the courage test.

c) Scoring the Search and Transport Exercise. The Judge is primarily evaluating the control the handler displays over the dog and the willingness of the dog to engage the helper during the escapes and re-attack exercises on the dog and handler. The intensity of the dog during the gripping phases and the control displayed over the dog by the handler are the major areas the Judge is assessing. Dogs that display extreme intensity during the gripping phase and respond well to handler commands will receive the maximum points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper during the escape;
   b. Dog grips the helper as the handler approaches the blind to conceal him or herself;
   c. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-engage the helper;
   d. Dog grips the helper during the transport prior to helper making any attempt to re-attack the handler;
   e. Dog is unruly or mostly out of control;
   f. Handler uses too many commands or corrections to control the dog; or
   g. Handler doesn’t know the routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog’s heeling is not correct;
   b. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the exercise;
   c. Dog comes off the grip while being challenged;
   d. Handler gives extra verbal or physical commands;
   e. Dog shows avoidance during the stick hits by the helper;
   f. Dog’s response to the release command is slow;
   g. Handler doesn’t execute the routine in an orderly manner;
   h. Smoothness of the routine could be better; or
   i. Dog lacks attitude or intensity.
5. **Courage Test.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s willingness and ability to apprehend a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening gestures. The dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to commands by the handler from a distance. The dog will be required to perform two release commands from a fairly long distance; one release command will come after first engaging the helper and the second will come after the dog has been re-attacked and driven. The exercise is concluded by the handler approaching the dog and performing a disarmament and transport exercise back to the Judge.

a) **Judge’s Orders.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when the helper will come out for the attack, when the handler will send the dog, when the helper will cease challenging the dog, when the helper will re-attack the dog, when to cease the re-attack, when the exercise is complete and over and where to report for the score or critique of the performance.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler heels the dog off leash to a designated area. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, the Judge will signal for the helper to come out. When the handler sees the helper come out, the handler will give a verbal warning to stop the attack or the dog will be sent. Once the helper turns up the field and starts making a direct approach toward the handler, the handler will look for the Judge’s signal to send the dog, which has been waiting in the basic position or held by the collar and encouraged by the handler to engage the helper. The handler sends the dog and may follow the dog down the field at a walk up to a brisk walk until the dog engages the helper. The helper will continue forward in a threatening manner using both physical and verbal threats. When the dog reaches a distance of approximately 7 meters from the helper, the helper will turn and move in the opposite direction of the dog presenting either a left or right triceps presentation for the dog to target; if the dog is a leg dog, the helper will maintain a frontal catch to the dog in the leg, in either case the dog must immediately grip firmly. When the dog has gripped, the helper will briefly press the dog and then cease the aggression. The dog must release the grip and watch the helper without influence from the handler. The command to “let go” is permitted. Then, upon the Judge’s signal, the helper will attack the dog using the flexible padded stick as a defensive weapon and will apply two stick strikes across the dog’s withers during the attack. The dog must immediately move into the attack, without influence from the handler and by firmly gripping must stop the helper from further aggression. When directed by the Judge, the helper stops the attack and stands quietly. The dog must release the grip and watch the helper; the command “let go” is permitted. When directed by the Judge, the handler steps near the dog and helper, for the disarm and transport to the Judge.

The disarm & transport exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to place his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns back to the dog, commands the dog to sit, and then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge.
Any type of transport is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be used throughout all exercises. A transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. Also after conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper and then start the transport. In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to the dog and commands the dog to the sit position and attaches a leash. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for hearing the score or critique of the performance. The dog is expected to exit the field under control.

**c) Scoring the Courage Test Exercise.** The Judge will be primarily evaluating the fighting instinct of the entire protection phase to determine the proper evaluation. Dogs that display strong courage drive, firm grips and spirited enthusiasm will receive the most points. In addition, the dog’s responses to handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score for this exercise.
   a. The dog will not engage the helper;
   b. The dog comes off the grip and will not re-engage the helper; or
   c. Rough treatment to make the dog follow commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog’s intensity to make contact with helper;
   b. The dog’s intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
   c. The dog’s speed and power displayed during the long attack strike;
   d. The response of the dog to obedience commands by the handler;
   e. The attitude or demeanor the dog displays throughout the routine;
   f. The handler’s ability to demonstrate proper knowledge of the routine;
   g. Overall smoothness of the routine;
   h. The correctness of all the obedience phases of the routine; or
   i. Extra commands verbal or physical.

**Concluding the Routine:** The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
Protection Sport 1 (PS1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Search for Helper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hold and Bark</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off Leash Or On leash</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Jump Out Attack</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Courage Test</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrievens (10 points each)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Rules for the PS1**

A. **Eligibility:** To perform the PS1 routine a dog must have earned an FO title or higher title. Must be 12 months old.

B. **Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog for the both phases. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

C. **Leash and leash option:** The PS1/PSOB1 allows handlers the option of performing any exercise in the obedience phase of the class off leash except where a leash is required. However, exercising this option does not earn any additional points. The **Sit out of Motion** and **Down Out of Motion and Recall** exercises must be performed off leash. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever the leash is removed, the handler must put it away, or hang it around their shoulder or waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler's body.

A dog must be leashed when:

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. **Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. **Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. **When heeling is required:** For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. **Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. **Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around
the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as
the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience
phase.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows
extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the
dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and
further participation in that trial.

J. Judge’s instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can
give the instruction.

K. Qualifying score PS1 title:
   1. PSOB1 title. A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PS1 class requires the
      passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PS1
      Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the PSOB1 title.
   2. PS1 title. A qualifying score for the PS1 Title requires the passing of the PS1 Obedience
      Phase with a score of 70 points or more and passing the PS1 Protection phase with a
      score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

L. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is
required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or
minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from
the ideal performance.

M. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the PS1 exercises all handlers are responsible for
acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The
Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the
performance and the announcement of the score.

N. Judge’s note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis
of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers
to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that
is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be
assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required
exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their
handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be
performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.
   1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly.
      The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5
      for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
   2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of
      that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The
      equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler
      entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

P. Pulling a dog from participating in the PS1 Protection phase: When a dog has passed the
PS1 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class
or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event
Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. General Rules

Obedience Routine of the Protection Sport Dog 1 (PS1)

1. Reporting to the Judge Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, stating the type of class for which they are reporting, whether the dog’s heeling exercises will be performed on or off leash and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s heeling choice and type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the heeling choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

Note: If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Incomplete sit (hovering SPACE BETWEEN BUTT AND GROUND);
   c. Handler gives an extra command;
   d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
h. Dog sits crooked.

2. Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) Exercise Instructions. The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the retrieve exercises, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
   h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
   j. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground); or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. Heeling on or off Leash Exercise. The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.
a) **Judge's Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when the handler is to remove the leash when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away if the exercise is going to be performed off leash. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

c) **Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise:** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling; or
   e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker; or
k. Lacks natural smoothness.

4. Sit Out of Motion Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, remove the leash (if attached) and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
   d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
   e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
5. Down with Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.

a) Judge's Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge's instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge's evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

c) Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise. Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
Slow down;
Creeping or moving slightly;
Dog could come faster;
Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
Overall routine could be smoother; or
Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. 

The hurdle and A-frame will be set to the side of field in line and along with other jumps used for the other classes.

1. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the object to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the object and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains an approved object, returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge. However, each handler may bring their own object which should be their own wooden dumbbell, wallet, small purse, retrieving bumper, jute roll or other type of similar object which must have first been approved by the Judge) Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the object, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the object in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the object and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected object.

   Note: Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.
1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the object;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
   e. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given; or
   f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   i. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   j. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
   k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   m. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
   n. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

2. Retrieve over the Hurdle. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler over a hurdle.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away over the hurdle. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the hurdle, while in air the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must jump without touching the hurdle, retrieve object, jump back over the hurdle and sit in front of its handler holding the object in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) Scoring the Retrieve over the Hurdle Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to jump and retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to jump and retrieve the selected
Note: Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the object;
   c. Dog dose not jump the hurdle at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only jumps one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   n. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object.
   The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

3. Retrieve over the A-frame. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler over an A-frame.
   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.
   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away over the A-frame. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the A-frame, while on top of the A-frame the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must scale the A-frame, retrieve object, scale back over the A-frame and sit in front of its handler holding the object in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the
basic finish position. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of where the object was obtained and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), returns object to original place, returns to the dog heels a few steps to face the judge halts and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Retrieve over the A-frame Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to scale the A-frame retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to scale the A-frame and retrieve the selected object.

**Note:** Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the object;
   c. Dog does not scale the A-Frame at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only scales the A-frame in one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   n. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

**Concluding the obedience routine for both dog/handler teams.** The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.
**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.

**Protection Phase of the Protection Sport Dog Level 1 (PS1)**

**General Rules**

The helpers will use a sleeve in this title.

A. **Protection Phase of the PS1.** Benefits of this class include: identifying outstanding dogs for possible breeding stock, properly introducing protection training and preparing dog/handler teams for advanced competition training.

B. **Evaluating Grips and Courage-Drive.** The Judge is evaluating grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog demonstrates a strong desire to engage the helper. The grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judge awards full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive and overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper.

C. **Outs.** Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helped should remove the sleeve. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to "let go" used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

**Protection Exercises for PS1**

1. **Search for the helper exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the handler’s ability to direct the dog through a set search pattern of blinds. The dog follows the instructions of the handler and to acknowledge the handler when a new command is given.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when the handler may approach the dog for the call off, when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.

   b) **Exercise Information.** Ideally the protection field is approximately **100 paces** long and **50 paces** wide with six hiding places for the helper or a minimum of 60 paces long and **30 paces** wide with six hiding places for the helper. The hiding places (blinds) should be spaced out in a manner that allows the dog to search from one side of the field to the other. Three hiding places (blinds) are on each side of the field evenly spaced. The helper is placed in a designated hiding place while the dog and handler are reporting to a designated area to start the search.

   c) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler heels the dog on leash to the middle of the field near the first hiding place, once reaching this location the handler removes the leash and acknowledges
the Judge to start the exercise. The exercise begins once the handler sends the dog to the first hiding place; the handler remains in the same location that the dog was sent from. The dog should move quickly away from the handler upon receiving voice and arm commands. The dog quickly and intensively searches the field one time to the left and one time to the right or vice versa. When the dog has searched the first area and has been called to the handler, the dog must return to the handler for the command to search the next area. When recalling the dog, the handler may use the dog’s name and recall command. After the dog searches the first hiding place the handler recalls the dog and sends the dog to the next hiding place containing the helper; the handler then walks toward the hiding place until reaching a designated area ten paces back from the last hiding place; no further commands are allowed.

**Note:** When the dog has been called back to the handler, the dog may return to the basic position or to within two to three paces of the handler and then sent to the final blind. Searching without acknowledging the handler is faulty. Also, extreme wide searches are faulty. After directing the dog to the area containing the helper, the handler follows the dog to a designated location ten paces back from the hiding place. The handler remains there until instructed by the Judge to report to a location to conduct a call off of the dog from the helper. On the Judge’s signal, the handler calls the dog back to the basic position. When dog is in basic position and the Judge says, exercise finished, the handler may reattach the leash/tab for the next exercise.

d) **Scoring the Search for the Helper Routine Exercise.** The main criteria for evaluating the Search for the Helper is the dog’s eagerness to search and the handler’s control of the dog while directing the search. Displaying high enthusiasm and responding properly to the handler’s commands are the main characteristics of the dog the Judge is evaluating in order for the dog to earn full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog doesn’t search but goes directly to the final blind area containing the helper;
   b. Handler uses excessive commands;
   c. Dog can’t be directed to the hiding place containing the helper; or
   d. Handler runs toward the hiding place when giving the dog the search command.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t complete the required search pattern;
   b. Dog is given extra commands;
   c. Dog doesn’t respond or acknowledge the handler when giving a command;
   d. Lack of speed and precision displayed by dog during the search is faulty;
   e. Handler doesn’t maintain proper positions; or
   f. Handler fails to follow the instructions of the Judge.

2. **Hold and Bark.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog to demonstrate close guarding of the helper once the helper has been located. In addition, the dog should display loud repeated barking that would indicate to the handler where the helper is located. However, the dog must not bother the helper with any physical contact.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to perform the call off and when to call the dog away from the helper.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The hold and bark exercise begins once the dog rounds the blind at the last hiding place containing the helper. The dog must hold and bark continuously at the helper. The dog should neither try to grip nor jump on the helper. At the Judge’s signal, the handler walks within four paces directly behind the dog or to the specific location indicated by the Judge. The dog remains with the helper and should not turn away or leave the helper.
Upon direction from the Judge, the handler calls the dog to basic position.

**Note:** The Judge will allow the dog to guard for approximately eight to ten seconds before signaling for the handler to report for the call off exercise. The Judge starts counting the seconds when the dog rounds the blind.

c) **Scoring the Hold and Bark Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the dog’s intensity, quality of the bark and the attention displayed while guarding.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog leaves the helper and returns to the handler and will not return to guarding;
   b. Dog grips the helper the entire time of the exercise; or
   c. Dog is ruled out of control.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lacks proper barking;
   b. Dog bothers the helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity and confidence;
   d. Dog leaves the helper before being called off;
   e. Dog receives extra commands from the handler;
   f. Dog is unruly and lacks control; or
   g. Handler doesn’t follow the instructions of the Judge.

a) **Jump out Attack.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog/handler team to demonstrate two legs of heeling prior to intercepting an attack by a hidden helper coming out of the blind to engage the team and the dog is to defend with a grip.

b) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates when and where to heel the dog to start the heeling requirements, the pattern of the heeling requirement, when the helper will attack, when the helper ceases challenging the dog, when the handler can approach the dog for the dismissal exercise, when the helper is excused and where to report for the next exercise.

c) **Exercise Instructions.** After the dog is called to the basic position from the Hold and Bark, the handler has the option of using a tab for the jump out attack. If the handler elects to use a tab, it is attached at this time. The exercise begins by the handler ordering the helper out of the blind. Once the helper is out from the blind, the Judge signals the handler to heel the dog to a position inside the blind to obstruct the dog’s view of the helper. Once the helper is out of the dog’s view and hidden, the Judge will instruct the handler where to heel his or her dog for starting the heeling pattern; after the handler reaches this position and has the dog in basic position, the handler acknowledges Judge for starting the two leg heeling pattern that the Judge has specified. The dog/handler team will then perform the two legs of heeling and on the second leg of the pattern the Judge will order the attack out of the blind by the helper. This attack should occur when the dog and handler team are approximately 10 to 12 yards from where the helper is hiding. The dog should demonstrate proper obedience and control during the heeling and then immediately engage the helper when the helper attacks the handler. The dog may recognize the attack and engage immediately, or the handler may command the dog to engage.

The helper is expected to perform the jump out attack in a very adversarial manner which includes charging directly at the dog using verbal and physical threats. Once the dog has engaged the helper, the helper will challenge the dog with an attack style form of driving and will apply two stick hits with a padded stick. The stick hits could come at any time after the dog has taken the grip. The stick strikes should be delivered in a firm manner and across the dog’s withers. The helper will also drive the dog while applying the strikes. Once the sticks hits have
been applied and the dog has been driven approximately 8 to 10 yards from the point of engagement, the Judge will order the helper to cease the attack. The helper should cease the attack and stand still. The dog should then release the grip on its own or when given the command to release; this command should be given approximately three seconds after the helper freezes up or when the Judge orders the release command. Once the dog releases the grip, the dog is expected to perform some form of guarding such as hold and bark, sit stare or down stare. The dog should remain guarding until the handler is beside the dog and the dog is commanded back into the basic position. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler approaches the dog, commands the dog into the basic position, tells the helper to step back. The handler will now hold the dog by its collar (remove tab if used) to perform the courage test.

d) Scoring the Jump Out Attack. The Judge is primarily evaluating the control the handler displays over the dog and the willingness of the dog to engage the helper during the attack. The intensity of the dog during the gripping phases and the control displayed over the dog by the handler are the major areas the Judge is assessing. Dogs that display a good quality of control, extreme intensity during the gripping phase and respond well to handler commands will receive the maximum points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog does not grip the helper during the attacks on the handler;
   b. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-engage the helper;
   c. Dog is unruly or mostly out of control; or
   d. Handler uses too many commands or corrections to control the dog.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog’s heeling is not correct;
   b. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the exercise;
   c. Dog comes off the grip while being challenged;
   d. Handler gives extra verbal or physical commands;
   e. Dog shows avoidance during the stick hits by the helper;
   f. Dog’s response to the release command is slow
   g. Handler doesn’t execute the routine in an orderly manner;
   h. Smoothness of the routine could be better; or
   i. Dog lacks attitude or intensity.

3. Courage Test. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s willingness and ability to engage a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening gestures. The dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to commands by the handler from a distance. The dog will be required to perform one release command from a fairly long distance.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to send the dog, when the helper turns to challenge the dog, when the helper ceases challenging the dog, where the transport is to be performed, dismissal of the helper, when the exercise is over and where to report for the score or critique of the performance.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Judge signals for the helper to run in a straight line away making threatening gestures. When the helper has gone about 50 paces, judge will tell handler when to send the dog after him and must remain at spot from where dog was sent. Judge signals the helper when to turn and run towards the dog in a very adversarial manner which includes charging directly at the dog using verbal and physical threats. When the helper is approximately five yards from the dog the helper shall present the sleeve with a direct frontal
threat using both verbal and stick threats; The dog must immediately grip firmly. When the dog has gripped, the helper drives the dog. Upon the Judge’s signal the helper will cease resisting. The dog must release the grip and continue guarding. The command to “let go” by the handler is permitted. The handler remains in a stationary position until signaled by the Judge to approach the dog for performing a disarm exercise.

The **disarm & transport** exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to place his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns back to the dog, commands the dog to sit, attaches the leash or tab, and then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge.

Any type of transport and checkout is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be used throughout all exercises. A transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. After conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper, then attach the leash or tab and start the transport.

In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to his or her dog, picks up the leash or tab, commands the dog to sit and, if a tab was used, the leash would be attached after the sit. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for hearing the score or critique of the performance. The dog is expected to exit the field under control.

c) **Scoring the Courage Test Exercise.** The Judge is primarily evaluating the courage instinct displayed by the dog during the entire routine. Dogs that display superior courage drives, firm grips and spirited enthusiasm should receive the most points. In addition, the dog’s responses to handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum points.

**Note:** Dogs that display energetic attitude, eagerness to engage the helper and courage to grip should receive the maximum points. Regarding the “grip” - Dogs that take initial full grips but lose part of the grip due to the extreme pulling and shaking should be rewarded; however, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Displaying eagerness or strong willingness to engage the helper are the main characteristics the Judge is evaluating to determine the courage drive and intensity displayed by the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores: The following must be given zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog doesn’t grip the sleeve.
   b. Dog comes off the grip and doesn’t re-grip.
   c. Rough treatment by the handler to make the dog follow commands.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Extra commands (verbal or physical);
   b. Dog lacks intensity to make contact with helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
d. Dog lacks speed and power displayed during the courage test;
e. The response of dog to obedience commands by the handler;
f. The attitude or demeanor the dog displays throughout the routine;
g. Handler’s ability to demonstrate proper knowledge of the routine; or
h. Overall smoothness of the routine.

**Concluding the Routine:** The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided and time allows. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
Protection Sport 2 (PS2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Search for Helper</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hold and Bark</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Escape of Helper</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Back Transport Exercise</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Courage Test</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retries (10 points each)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Away</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for the PS2

A. Eligibility: To perform the PS2 routine a dog must have earned a PS1 title. Must be 18 months old.

B. Collar: Only one collar is allowed on the dog for the both phases. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

C. Leash and leash option: The PS2 class is off leash except where a leash is required. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

A dog must be leashed when:

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. Doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. Praise: When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. Call name: A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. When heeling is required: For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. Heeling & hands: The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. Left about turns: Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience
phase.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Judge’s instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. Qualifying score PS2 title:

1) PSOB2 title. A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PS2 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PS2 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the PSOB2 title.

2) PS2 title. A qualifying score for the PS2 Title requires the passing of the PS2 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more and passing the PS2 Protection phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

L. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the PS2 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. Judge’s note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.

2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

P. Pulling a dog from participating in the PS2 Protection phase: When a dog has passed the PS2 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.
Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. General Rules

Obedience Routine of the Protection Sport Dog 2 (PS2)

1. Reporting to the Judge Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) Exercise Instructions. The PS2 Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the type of class for which they are reporting and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s choice of type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

Note: If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   c. Handler gives an extra command;
   d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.
2. **Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the retrieve exercises, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

   c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

   1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
      a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
      b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
      c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
      d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
      a. Dog needs a double command to down;
      b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
      c. Dog is very slow to down;
      d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
      e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
      f. Dog is slow to down;
      g. Dog moves slightly;
      h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
      i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
      j. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground); or
      k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling off Leash Exercise.** The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

Last are the instructions for the gunfire test. While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving through the group of markers) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference.

Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise:** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
d. Unqualified heeling;
e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling; or
f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker;
   k. Lacks natural smoothness; Or
   l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.

4. Sit Out of Motion Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.
1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
   d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
   e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog;
   g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   i. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   j. Dog whines or barks;
   k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. The overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

   c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
      b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Dog could come faster;
   n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment

The hurdle and A-frame will be set to the side of field in line and along with other jumps used for the other classes.

1. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a dumbbell thrown by the handler.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the dumbbell to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the dumbbell and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains the dumbbell returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge). Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the dumbbell, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the dumbbell in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the dumbbell and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.
c) **Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected dumbbell.

   **Note:** Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
      b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
      c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
      d. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
      e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
      a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
      b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
      c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
      d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
      e. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
      f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
      g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
      h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
      i. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
      j. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
      k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
      l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
      m. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
      n. Dog doesn’t go directly to the dumbbell and return directly to the handler with the object.
         The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

2. **Retrieve over the Hurdle.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a dumbbell thrown by the handler over a hurdle.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away over the hurdle. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the hurdle, while in air the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must jump without touching the hurdle, retrieve the dumbbell, jump back over the hurdle and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at least 3 seconds.
before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Retrieve over the Hurdle Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to jump and retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to jump and retrieve the dumbbell.

**Note:** Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog does not jump the hurdle at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only jump one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   n. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the dumbbell. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

3. **Retrieve over the A-frame.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a dumbbell thrown by the handler over an A-Frame.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as
they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away over the A-frame. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler's side and goes directly over the A-frame, while on top of the A-frame the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must scale the A-frame, retrieve the dumbbell, scale back over the A-frame and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of where the object was obtained and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), returns object to original place, returns to the dog heels a few steps to face the judge halts and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Retrieve over the A-frame Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to scale the A-frame retrieve the dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to scale the A-frame and retrieve the dumbbell.

Note: Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog does not scale A-Frame at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the dumbbell is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only scale the A-frame at least one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal; or
n. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow.

Note: Dog doing the Long Down or Honoring Exercise will be excused and moved to a place on the field that is not in the path of the send away.

1. Send Away and Down Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s ability to leave the handler and go forward running in a direction indicated by the handler, demonstrate a “down out of motion” and upon a voice command by the handler and stay in the down position until the handler walks down the field for a pick-up exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to go to the dog for the pickup and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces of normal heeling and upon voice and hand signal the handler commands the dog to go out and leave the handler. The dog should begin running in a straight line in the direction which the handler points. When the dog reaches a minimum of 30 or a maximum of 60 paces from the handler, the handler gives the dog a voice command to “down,” the dog should instantly demonstrate a response to the “down” command and remain down until the handler approaches the right side of the dog and command the dog to “sit.” The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note: Send out and recall verbal commands can be substituted with a whistle command, protection sport titles only.

c) Scoring the “Send Away” and “Down” Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the handler assumes the starting position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating is the response to the control commands and the eagerness or willingness of the dog to perform the exercise. The speed, direction, distance and response to the “down” command are major areas for evaluation. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and quick responses to commands receive the most points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog refuses to leave the handler’s side;
   b. The dog does not go more than a fourth of the required distance; or
   c. The dog leaves the field or breaks without any heeling.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is very slow when running in the direction of the send out;
   b. The dog does not reach the required distance;
   c. Extra commands for any part of the routine;
   d. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   e. The dog refuses to “down”;
   f. The dog doesn’t go in the direction indicated by the handler;
   g. The dog lacks enthusiasm to perform the exercise;
   h. The dog anticipates any of the commands for this exercise; or
   i. The Judge may assess major or minor deductions for any variation from an ideal performance

Concluding the obedience routine for both dog/handler teams. The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a
location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.

**Protection Phase of the Protection Sport Dog Level 2 (PS2)**

**General Rules**

The helpers will use a sleeve in this title.

### A. Evaluating Grips and Courage-Drive

The Judge is evaluating grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog demonstrates a strong desire to engage the helper. The grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judge awards full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive and overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper.

### B. Outs

Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helper should remove the sleeve. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

**Protection Exercises for PS2**

1. **Search for the Helper**. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the handler’s ability to direct his/her dog through a set search pattern. The dog should follow the instructions of the handler and should acknowledge the handler when a new command is given.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions**. The Judge will indicate where and when to start the exercise and when the handler may approach the dog for the call off.

   b) **Exercise Information**. The protection field ideally should be approximately 100 paces long and 50 paces wide with 6 hiding places for the helper or a minimum of 60 paces and 30 paces wide with six hiding places for the helper. The helper is placed in a designated hiding place while the dog and handler are reporting to a designated area to start the search.

   c) **Exercise Instructions**. The handler will heel the dog off leash to the middle of the field between blinds 2 and 3 and then acknowledge the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should
move quickly away from the handler upon receiving voice and arm commands. The dog should quickly and intensively search the fields two times to the left and two times to the right or vice versa. The handler should walk down the imaginary centerline of the field. When the dog completes a side search, the handler will call the dog to return. The dog should return to the handler and with a new command that directs the dog in the other direction. The command to come may be used with the dog’s name. Occasional searches to the rear are not faulty. The handler will continue walking up the center of the field until the last search command is given; the handler will then walk toward the last hiding place until reaching a designated area ten paces outside the last hiding place and no further commands are allowed. When the dog has searched the first area and has been called to the handler, the dog must look to the handler for the command to search the next area. Searching without acknowledging the handler is faulty. Also, extreme wide searches are faulty.

**Note:** When the dog has been called back to the handler, the dog may return to the basic position or to within two to three paces of the handler and then sent to the final blind. After directing the dog to the area containing the helper, the handler follows the dog to a designated location ten paces back from the hiding place. The handler remains there until instructed by the Judge to report to a location to conduct a call off of the dog from the helper. On the Judge’s signal, the handler calls the dog back to the basic position.

d) **Scoring the Search for the Helper Exercise**, the main criteria for evaluating the Search for the Helper will be based on the dog’s eagerness to search and the handler’s control of the dog directing the search. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and respond properly to the handler’s commands can earn full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. The dog doesn’t search but goes directly to the final blind area containing the helper;
   b. The handler uses excessive commands on each search;
   c. The dog cannot be directed to the hiding place containing the helper; or
   d. The handler runs up the field to catch up with dog.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:

   a. The dog doesn’t complete the required search pattern;
   b. The dog is given extra commands;
   c. The dog doesn’t respond or acknowledge the handler when giving a command;
   d. The speed and precision the dog displays during the search;
   e. The handler doesn’t maintain a normal pace; or
   f. The handler fails to follow the instructions of the Judge.

2. **Hold and Bark.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog to demonstrate close guarding of the helper once the helper has been located. In addition, the dog should display loud repeated barking that would indicate to the handler where the helper is located. However, the dog must not bother the helper with any physical contact.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to perform the call off and when to call the dog away from the helper.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The hold and bark exercise begins once the dog rounds the blind at the last hiding place containing the helper. The dog must hold and bark continuously at the helper. The dog should neither try to grip nor jump on the helper. At the Judge’s signal, the handler walks within four paces directly behind the dog or to the specific location indicated by the Judge. The dog remains with the helper and should not turn away or leave the helper.
Upon direction from the Judge, the handler calls the dog to basic position.

**Note:** The Judge will allow the dog to guard for approximately ten to twelve seconds before signaling for the handler to report for the call off exercise. The Judge starts counting the seconds when the dog rounds the blind.

c) **Scoring the Hold and Bark Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the dog’s intensity, quality of the bark and the attention displayed while guarding.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog leaves the helper and returns to the handler and will not return to guarding;
   b. Dog grips the helper the entire time of the exercise; or
   c. Dog is ruled out of control.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lacks proper barking;
   b. Dog bothers the helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity and confidence;
   d. Dog leaves the helper before being called off;
   e. Dog receives extra commands from the handler;
   f. Dog doesn’t perform the correct call off;
   g. Dog is unruly and lacks control; or
   h. Handler doesn’t follow the instructions of the Judge.

3. **The Escape of the Helper and Back Transport Exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog(handler) team to demonstrate a down and guard exercise where the handler downs his dog guarding a helper while the handler goes out of sight. The dog remains on guard to intercept an escape from the helper. The dog should stop the helper’s escape and then release the grip when the helper stops and then the dog must defend from an attack by the helper where the helper will drive the dog and apply two stick hits in the attack. The Judge will order the helper to stop, the dog will then release the grip and the handler and dog will perform a two-leg transport exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates when and where to heel the dog for conducting the guard of the helper, when the helper will escape and stop, when the helper will re-attack the dog and when the helper will halt the attack, when the helper will attack the handler during the rear transport, when the handler can approach the dog for the next exercise.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** After the dog is called to heel position, the handler shall order the helper from the hiding place. Once the helper is out of the hiding place, the Judge signals the handler to heel the dog to a position three to four paces from one side of the helper. After the handler reaches this position the dog is commanded into a down. The handler then returns to behind a blind while the dog performs a guard, then on the Judges signal the helper will attempt an escape. The dog should immediately engage the helper and stop or slow down the escape. The Judge will order when the helper is to stop escaping. When the helper is standing still, the dog must release immediately. The command to “Let Go” is permitted. Then upon the Judge’s signal the helper will attack the dog in a confrontational manner driving and applying two stick strikes across the withers of the dog with an approved padded stick. The stick strikes could come at any time during the attack, After the stick strikes and eight to ten yards of driving the Judge orders the helper to cease the attack the helper stops resisting and stands still. The dog should release the grip and guard the helper. The command to “Let Go” is permitted.

   **Back Transport:** When directed by the Judge, the handler approaches the dog and helper and commands the dog into heel position. After the dog assumes the basic position, the
handler orders the helper to step back and turn around to perform the back transport. A back transport exercise of the helper for approximately 20 to 35 paces is now performed. The handler and dog follow and maintain a distance of 5 paces. The dog must demonstrate proper obedience with the handler while transporting the helper. The transport will have two legs of distance to cover and on the second leg the Judge signals the helper to perform a re-attack on the handler. The dog must recognize the attack and intercept the helper (a command to engage the helper is permitted without fault). The helper will drive the dog another three to five yards threatening with stick. The Judge indicates to the helper when to cease the attack, so the dog can be commanded to release the grip. The dog should release the grip and immediately return to guarding the helper. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler approaches the dog, commands the dog into the basic position, tells the helper to step back. The handler will now hold the dog by its collar to perform the courage test.

c) Scoring the Search and Transport Exercise. The Judge is primarily evaluating the control the handler displays over the dog and the willingness of the dog to engage the helper during the escapes and re-attack exercises on the dog and handler. The intensity of the dog during the gripping phases and the control displayed over the dog by the handler are the major areas the Judge is assessing. Dogs that display extreme intensity during the gripping phase and respond well to handler commands will receive the maximum points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper during the escape;
   b. Dog grips the helper and will not let go as the handler approaches the blind;
   c. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-engage the helper;
   d. Dog grips the helper during the transport prior to helper making any attempt to re-attack the handler;
   e. Dog is unruly or mostly out of control; or
   f. Handler uses too many commands or corrections to control the dog.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog’s heeling is not correct;
   b. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the exercise;
   c. Dog comes off the grip while being challenged but re-engages;
   d. Handler gives extra verbal or physical commands;
   e. Dog shows avoidance during the stick hits by the helper;
   f. Dog’s response to the release command is slow;
   g. Handler doesn’t execute the routine in an orderly manner;
   h. Smoothness of the routine could be better; or
   i. Dog lacks attitude or intensity.

1. Courage Test. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog's willingness and ability to engage a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening gestures. The dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to commands by the handler from a distance. The dog will be required to perform one release command from a fairly long distance.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to send the dog, when the helper turns to challenge the dog, when the helper ceases challenging the dog, where the transport is to be performed, dismissal of the helper, when the exercise is over and where to report for the score or critique of the performance.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Judge signals for the helper to walk away several paces make a
threatening motion and now begins running away. Judge will tell handler when to send the dog after him and must remain at the spot from where dog was sent. Judge signals when the dog is about half way between the handler and the helper for the helper to turn and run towards the dog in a very adversarial manner which includes charging directly at the dog using verbal and physical threats. When the helper is approximately five yards from the dog the helper shall present the sleeve with a direct frontal threat using both verbal and stick threats. The dog must immediately grip firmly. When the dog has gripped, the helper drives the dog. Upon the Judge’s signal the helper will cease resisting. The dog must release the grip and continue guarding. The command to “let go” by the handler is permitted. The handler remains in a stationary position until signaled by the Judge to approach the dog for performing a disarm exercise.

The **disarm & transport** exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper. The required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to place his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns back to the dog, commands the dog to sit, and then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge.

Any type of transport and check out is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be use throughout all exercises. A transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. After conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper, then start the transport.

In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to his or her dog, commands the dog to sit and attaches the leash. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for hearing the score or critique of the performance. The dog is expected to exit the field under control.

c) **Scoring the Courage Test Exercise.** The Judge is primary evaluating the courage instinct displayed by the dog during the entire routine. Dogs that display superior courage drives, firm grips and spirited enthusiasm should receive the most points. In addition, the dog’s responses to handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum points.

**Note:** Dogs that display energetic attitude, eagerness to engage the helper and courage to grip should receive the maximum points. Regarding the “grip” - Dogs that take initial full grips but lose part of the grip due to the extreme pulling and shaking should be rewarded; however, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Displaying eagerness or strong willingness to engage the helper are the main characteristics the Judge is evaluating to determine the courage drive and intensity displayed by the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores: The following must be given zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog does not grip the sleeve.
   b. Dog comes off the grip and doesn’t re-engage the helper.
c. Rough treatment by the handler to make the dog follow commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Extra commands (verbal or physical);
   b. Dog lacks intensity to make contact with helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
   d. Dog lacks speed and power displayed during the courage test;
   e. The response of dog to obedience commands by the handler;
   f. The attitude or demeanor the dog displays throughout the routine;
   g. Handler’s ability to demonstrate proper knowledge of the routine; or
   h. Overall smoothness of the routine.

**Concluding the Routine:** The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided and time allows. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
Protection Sport 3 (PS3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Search for Helper</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hold and Bark</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Escape of Helper</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Transport Exercise</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Courage Test</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Stand</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieves (10 points each)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Away</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Rules for the PS3**

**A. Eligibility:** To perform the PS3 routine a dog must have earned an PS2 title. Must be 18 months old.

**B. Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog for the both phases. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

**C. Leash and leash option:** The PS3 class is off leash except where a leash is required. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

**A dog must be leashed when:**

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. Doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

**D. Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

**E. Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

**F. When heeling is required:** For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

**G. Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

**H. Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as
the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. **Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. **Judge’s instructions:** Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. **Qualifying score PS3 title:**

1) **PSOB3 title.** A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PS3 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PS3 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the PSOB3 title.

2) **PS3 title.** A qualifying score for the PS3 Title requires the passing of the PS3 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more and passing the PS3 Protection phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

L. **Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. **Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the PS3 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. **Judge’s note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. **Knowledge of the routine is scored:** The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.

2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

P. **Pulling a dog from participating in the PS3 Protection phase:** When a dog has passed the PS3 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be
marked “Absent” by the Judge for the protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

**Note:** All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. [General Rules](#)

**Obedience Routine of the Protection Sport Dog 3 (PS3)**

1. **Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The PS3 Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the type of class for which they are reporting and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s choice of type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

   **Note:** If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

   1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) Score.** The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
      a. Dog is ruled out of control;
      b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
      c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
      d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

   2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
      a. Dog is very slow to sit;
      b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
      c. Handler gives an extra command;
      d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
      e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
      f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
      g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
      h. Dog sits crooked.
2. Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) Exercise Instructions. The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the retrieve exercises, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
   h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
   j. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground); or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. Heeling off Leash Exercise. The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

Last are the instructions for the gunfire test. While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving through the group of markers) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference.

Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog's response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise:** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
d. Unqualified heeling;
e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling; or
f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker;
   k. Lacks natural smoothness; Or
   l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.

4. **Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog-handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.
1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
   d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
   e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog;
   g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   i. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   j. Dog whines or barks;
   k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. The overall performance is not well executed.

5. Down with Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and then changing to fast pace heeling for a minimum of 10 or maximum 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

   c) Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise. Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler does not perform the proper routine;
   h. Handler gives extra commands;
   i. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   j. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   k. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   l. Slow down;
   m. Creeping or moving slightly;
   n. Dog could come faster;
   o. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   p. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   q. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

6. **Running Stand.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a stand out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Running Stand exercise starts with the dog/handler team acknowledging the Judge from the spot where they finished their recall. The dog/handler team then demonstrates a fast pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 to 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to stand. The handler proceeds running in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for conclusion of the exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Running Stand Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the stand and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
      b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
      c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the stand position; or
      d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the stand or creeping;
c. Dog sit or downs prior to recall;
d. Dog anticipates the recall;
e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
f. Dog does the wrong finish;
g. Handler does not perform the proper routine;
h. Handler gives extra commands;
i. Handler gives the stand command with body language;
j. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
k. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
l. Slow stand;
m. Creeping or moving slightly;
n. Dog could come faster;
o. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
p. Overall routine could be smoother; or
q. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment

The hurdle and A-frame will be set to the side of field in line and along with other jumps used for the other classes.

7. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a 4 lb. dumbbell thrown by the handler.

a) Judge's Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the 4 lb. dumbbell to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the dumbbell and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains the dumbbell returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge). Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the dumbbell, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the dumbbell in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the dumbbell and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.
c) **Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected dumbbell.

**Note:** Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) Score.** The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   e. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   i. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   j. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   m. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
   n. Dog doesn’t go directly to the dumbbell and return directly to the handler with the object.
   The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

8. **Retrieve over the Hurdle.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a 1 ½ lb. dumbbell thrown by the handler over a hurdle.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the 1 1/2 lb. dumbbell to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the dumbbell and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains the dumbbell returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the hurdle retrieve exercise. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away over the hurdle. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice
command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the hurdle, while in
air the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve
should be the same. The dog must jump without touching the hurdle, retrieve the dumbbell,
jump back over the hurdle and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at
least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the
retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then
commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic
position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Retrieve over the Hurdle Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the
Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for
obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to jump and retrieve the object and the
control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that
demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to jump and retrieve the
dumbbell.

*Note:* Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a
maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to
the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog does not jump the hurdle at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only jumps one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the
dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   n. Dog's pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the dumbbell.
The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

9. **Retrieve over the A-frame.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the
willingness of dog to retrieve a 1 ½ lb. dumbbell thrown by the handler over an A-frame.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the
exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away over the A-frame. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the A-frame, while on top of the A-frame the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must scale the A-frame, retrieve the dumbbell, scale back over the A-frame and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of where the object was obtained and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), returns object to original place, returns to the dog heels a few steps to face the judge halts and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Retrieve over the A-frame Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to scale the A-frame retrieve the dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to scale and retrieve the dumbbell.

**Note:** Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog does not scale A-Frame at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the dumbbell is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only scales the A-frame in one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal; or
n. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow.

Note: Dog doing the Long Down or Honoring Exercise will be excused and moved to a place on the field that is not in the path of the send away.

10. Send Away and Down Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s ability to leave the handler and go forward running in a direction indicated by the handler, demonstrate a “down out motion” upon a voice command by the handler and stay in the down position until the handler walks down the field for a pick-up exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to go to the dog for the pickup and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces of normal heeling and upon voice and hand signal the handler commands the dog to go out and leave the handler. The dog should begin running in a straight line in the direction which the handler points. When the dog reaches a minimum of 30 or a maximum of 60 paces from the handler, the handler gives the dog a voice command to “down,” the dog should instantly demonstrate a response to the “down” command and remain down until the handler approaches the right side of the dog and command the dog to “sit.” The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note: Send out and recall verbal commands can be substituted with a whistle command, protection sport titles only.

c) Scoring the “Send Away” and “Down” Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the handler assumes the starting position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating is the response to the control commands and the eagerness or willingness of the dog to perform the exercise. The speed, direction, distance and response to the “down” command are major areas for evaluation. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and quick responses to commands receive the most points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog refuses to leave the handler’s side;
   b. The dog does not go more than a fourth of the required distance; or
   c. The dog leaves the field or breaks without any heeling.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is very slow when running in the direction of the send out;
   b. The dog does not reach the required distance;
   c. Extra commands for any part of the routine;
   d. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   e. The dog refuses to “down”;
   f. The dog doesn’t go in the correct direction indicated by the handler;
   g. The dog lacks enthusiasm to perform the exercise;
   h. The dog anticipates any of the commands for this exercise; or
   i. The Judge may assess major or minor deductions for any variation from an ideal performance.
Concluding the obedience routine for both dog/handler teams. The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

Note: The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.

Protection Phase of the Protection Sport Dog Level 3 (PS3)

General Rules

The helpers will use a sleeve in this title.

A. Evaluating Grips and Courage-Drive. The Judge is evaluating grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog demonstrates a strong desire to engage the helper. The grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judge awards full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive and overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper.

B. Outs. Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helped should remove the sleeve. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

Protection Exercises for PS3

1. Search for the Helper. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the handler’s ability to direct his/her dog through a set search pattern. The dog should follow the instructions of the handler and should acknowledge the handler when a new command is given.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge will indicate where and when to start the exercise and when the handler may approach the dog for the call off.

b) Exercise Information. The protection field ideally should be approximately 100 paces long and 50 paces wide with 6 hiding places for the helper or a minimum of 60 paces and 30 paces wide with six hiding places for the helper. The helper is placed in a designated hiding place
while the dog and handler are reporting to a designated area to start the search.

c) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler will heel the dog off leash to the end of the field past blind 1 and then acknowledge the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should move quickly away from the handler upon receiving voice and arm commands. The dog should quickly and intensively search the fields three times to the left and three times to the right or vice versa. The handler should walk down the imaginary centerline of the field. When the dog completes a side search, the handler will call the dog to return. The dog should return to the handler and with a new command that directs the dog in the other direction. The command to come may be used with the dog's name. Occasional searches to the rear are not faulty. The handler will continue walking up the center of the field until the last search command is given; the handler will then walk toward the last hiding place until reaching a designated area ten paces outside the last hiding place and no further commands are allowed. When the dog has searched the first area and has been called to the handler, the dog must look to the handler for the command to search the next area. Searching without acknowledging the handler is faulty. Also, extreme wide searches are faulty.

**Note:** When the dog has been called back to the handler, the dog may return to the basic position or to within two to three paces of the handler and then sent to the final blind. After directing the dog to the area containing the helper, the handler follows the dog to a designated location ten paces back from the hiding place. The handler remains there until instructed by the Judge to report to a location to conduct a call off of the dog from the helper. On the Judge’s signal, the handler calls the dog back to the basic position.

d) **Scoring the Search for the Helper Routine Exercise,** the main criteria for evaluating the Search for the Helper will be based on the dog’s eagerness to search and the handler’s control of the dog directing the search. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and respond properly to the handler’s commands can earn full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. The dog doesn’t search but goes directly to the final blind area containing the helper;
   b. The handler uses excessive commands on each search;
   c. The dog cannot be directed to the hiding place containing the helper; or
   d. The handler runs up the field to catch up with dog.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog doesn’t complete the required search pattern;
   b. The dog is given extra commands;
   c. The dog doesn’t respond or acknowledge the handler when giving a command;
   d. The speed and precision the dog displays during the search;
   e. The handler doesn’t maintain a normal pace; or
   f. The handler fails to follow the instructions of the Judge.

2. **Hold and Bark.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog to demonstrate close guarding of the helper once the helper has been located. In addition, the dog should display loud repeated barking that would indicate to the handler where the helper is located. However, the dog must not bother the helper with any physical contact.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to perform the call off and when to call the dog away from the helper.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The hold and bark exercise begins once the dog rounds the blind at the last hiding place containing the helper. The dog must hold and bark continuously at the helper. The dog should neither try to grip nor jump on the helper. At the Judge’s signal, the
handler walks within four paces directly behind the dog or to the specific location indicated by the Judge. The dog remains with the helper and should not turn away or leave the helper. Upon direction from the Judge, the handler calls the dog to basic position.

**Note:** The Judge will allow the dog to guard for approximately ten to twelve seconds before signaling for the handler to report for the call off exercise. The Judge starts counting the seconds when the dog rounds the blind.

c) **Scoring the Hold and Bark Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the dog’s intensity, quality of the bark and the attention displayed while guarding.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog leaves the helper and returns to the handler and will not return to guarding;
   b. Dog grips the helper the entire time of the exercise; or
   c. Dog is ruled out of control.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lacks proper barking;
   b. Dog bothers the helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity and confidence;
   d. Dog leaves the helper before being called off;
   e. Dog receives extra commands from the handler;
   f. Dog doesn’t perform the correct call off;
   g. Dog is unruly and lacks control; or
   h. Handler doesn’t follow the instructions of the Judge.

3. **The Escape of the Helper and Back Transport Exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is for the dog/handler team to demonstrate a down and guard exercise where the handler downs his dog guarding a helper while the handler goes out of site; the dog remains on guard to intercept an escape from the helper. The dog should stop the helper’s escape and then release the grip when the helper stops and then the dog must defend from an attack by the helper where the helper will drive the dog and apply two stick hits in the attack; the Judge will order the helper to stop, the dog will then release the grip and the handler and dog will perform a three-leg transport exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates when and where to heel the dog for conducting the guard of the helper, when the helper will escape and stop, when the helper will re-attack the dog and when the helper will halt the attack, when the helper will attack the handler during the rear transport, when the handler can approach the dog for the disarm and transport to the Judge exercise, when the helper is excused and where to report for the next exercise.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** After the dog is called to heel position, the handler shall order the helper from the hiding place. Once the helper is out of the hiding place, the Judge signals the handler to heel the dog to a position three to four paces from one side of the helper; after the handler reaches this position the dog is commanded into a down. The handler then returns behind a blind while the dog performs a guard, then on the Judges signal the helper to attempt an escape. The dog should immediately engage the helper and stop or slow down the escape. The Judge will order when the helper is to stop from escaping. Upon the Judge’s orders, the helper stops and then turns directly facing the dog and remains still. When the helper is standing still, the dog must release immediately. The command to “Let Go” is permitted. Then upon the Judge’s signal the helper will attack the dog in a confrontational manner driving and applying two stick strikes across the withers of the dog with an approved padded stick. The stick strikes could come at any time during the attack; after the stick strikes and eight to ten
yards of driving the Judge orders the helper to cease the attack and stand still. The dog should release the grip and watch the helper. The command to “Let Go” is permitted.

**Back Transport:** When directed by the Judge, the handler approaches the dog and helper and commands the dog into heel position. After the dog assumes the basic position, the handler orders the helper to step back and turn around to perform the back transport. A back-transport exercise of the helper for approximately 30 to 40 paces is now performed. The handler and dog follow and maintain a distance of 5 paces. The dog must demonstrate proper obedience with the handler while transporting the helper. The transport will have three legs of distance to cover and on the third leg the Judge signals the helper to perform a re-attack on the handler. The dog must recognize the attack and intercept the helper (a command to engage the helper is permitted without fault). The helper will drive the dog another eight to ten yards threatening with stick. The Judge indicates to the helper when to cease the attack, so the dog can be commanded to release the grip. The dog should release the grip and immediately return to guarding the helper. When directed by the Judge, the handler steps near the dog and helper for the disarm and transport to the Judge.

The **disarm & transport** exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to place his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns back to the dog, commands the dog to sit, and then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge.

Any type of transport and check out is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be use throughout all exercises. A transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. After conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper and then start the transport.

In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to the dog and commands the dog to the sit position. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for the long attack or courage test exercise. The handler then heels off leash reporting with the dog to the location for conducting the courage test.

c) **Scoring the Search and Transport Exercise.** The Judge is primarily evaluating the control the handler displays over the dog and the willingness of the dog to engage the helper during the escapes and re-attack exercises on the dog and handler. The intensity of the dog during the gripping phases and the control displayed over the dog by the handler are the major areas the Judge is assessing. Dogs that display extreme intensity during the gripping phase and respond well to handler commands will receive the maximum points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper during the escape;
   b. Dog grips the helper and will not let go as the handler approaches the blind;
c. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-grip the helper;

d. Dog grips the helper during the transport prior to helper making any attempt to re-attack the handler;

e. Dog is unruly or mostly out of control; or

f. Handler uses too many commands or corrections to control the dog.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:

a. Dog’s heeling is not correct;

b. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the exercise;

c. Dog comes off the grip while being challenged but re-engages;

d. Handler gives extra verbal or physical commands;

e. Dog shows avoidance during the stick hits by the helper;

f. Dog’s response to the release command is slow;

g. Handler doesn’t execute the routine in an orderly manner;

h. Smoothness of the routine could be better; or

i. Dog lacks attitude or intensity.

4. **Courage Test.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s willingness and ability to apprehend a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening gestures. The dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to commands by the handler from a distance. The dog will be required to perform two release commands from a fairly long distance; one release command will come after first engaging the helper and the second will come after the dog has been re-attacked and driven. The exercise is concluded by the handler approaching the dog and performing a disarm and transport exercise back to the Judge.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when the helper will come out for the attack, when the handler will send the dog, when the helper will cease challenging the dog, when the helper will re-attack the dog, when to cease the re-attack, when the handler may approach the dog, dismissal of the helper, when the exercise is complete and over and where to report for the score or critique of the performance.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler heels the dog off leash to a designated area. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, the Judge will signal for the helper to come out. When the handler sees the helper come out, the handler will give a verbal warning to stop the attack or the dog will be sent. Once the helper turns up the field and starts making a direct approach toward the handler, the handler will look for the Judge’s signal to send the dog, which has been waiting in the basic position or held by the collar and encouraged by the handler to engage the helper. The handler sends the dog and may follow the dog down the field at a walk up to a brisk walk until the dog engages the helper. The helper will continue forward in a threatening manner using both physical and verbal threats. When the dog reaches a distance of approximately 5 meters from the helper, the helper will bring the sleeve up for the dog to grip; the helper should also threaten the dog with stick and verbally as the sleeve is presented. The helper’s role is to provide a very strong challenge that the dog must go through to obtain the grip, it is the goal of the helper to be as adversarial as possible prior to the dog obtaining the grip; however, the sleeve must be visible and accessible. When the dog has gripped, the helper will briefly press the dog and then cease the aggression. The dog must release the grip and watch the helper. The command to “let go” is permitted. Then, upon the Judge’s signal, the helper will attack the dog using the flexible padded stick as a defensive weapon and will apply two stick strikes across the dog withers during the attack. The dog must immediately move into the attack, without influence from the handler and by firmly gripping must stop the helper from further
aggression. When directed by the Judge, the helper stops the attack and stands quietly. The
dog must release the grip and watch the helper; the command “let go” is permitted. When
directed by the Judge, the handler steps near the dog and helper for the disarm and transport
to the Judge.

The **disarm & transport** exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from
the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or
instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct
location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to place his/her
arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns
back to the dog, commands the dog to sit, and then instructs the helper to move out to the
Judge.

Any type of transport and check out is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be
performed correctly. Same style transport must be use throughout all exercises. A transport of
about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. Also, after conducting the search, the
handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper and then
start the transport.

In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces
to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five
paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn
and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog
and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to the dog and commands
the dog to the sit position and attaches a leash. The handler remains with the dog in the basic
position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits
for instructions on where to report for hearing the score or critique of the performance. The dog
is expected to exit the field under control.

c) **Scoring the Courage Test Exercise.** The Judge will be primary evaluating the fighting
instinct of the entire protection phase to determine the proper evaluation. Dogs that display
strong courage drive, firm grips and spirited enthusiasm will receive the most points. In
addition, the dog’s responses to handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum
points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise.
   a. The dog will not engage the sleeve;
   b. The dog comes off the grip and will not re-grip the helper; or
   c. Rough treatment to make the dog follow commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog’s intensity to make contact with helper;
   b. The dog’s intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
   c. The dog lacks speed and power displayed during the long attack strike;
   d. The response of dog to obedience commands by the handler;
   e. The attitude or demeanor the dog displays throughout the routine;
   f. The handler’s ability to demonstrate proper knowledge of the routine;
   g. Overall smoothness of the routine;
   h. The correctness of all the obedience phases of the routine; or
   i. Extra commands verbal or physical.
Concluding the Routine: The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided and time allows. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

Note: The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
Police Dog 1 (PD1) Title

Rules and Exercises for the Police Dog 1 (PD1) class. The PD1 class is divided into two parts: The Obedience phase and the Protection phase. The obedience and protection routines consist of many advanced training exercises that are considered essentials for testing and identifying dogs with the capability to perform police service work. In addition, the exercises required for this class are excellent for providing competition and for promoting dog training. Other benefits of a title from this class will be to improve training related to police service work and to provide a class/title that is a credible test for identifying dogs who possess the necessary skills that would make them good candidates for police service work or for breeding. The PD1 will be one of the main titles used in the WDA Dog Sport program for improving breeding characteristics and assisting dog owners who want to produce dogs capable of police service work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friendly Greeting &amp; Control with a Hostile</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friendly Greeting &amp; Control with a Hostile</td>
<td></td>
<td>Passive Alert</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with a Hostile Helper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Passive Alert</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling on Leash w/gunshots or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jump Out Attack</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Defense of the Handler</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Courage Test w/gunshots</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility Recall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for the PD1

A. **Eligibility:** To perform the PD1 routine a dog must have earned an FO title or higher title. Must be 18 months old.

B. **Collar:** One collar is allowed on the dog for the OB phase. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring. The protection phase allows for the use of two collars; one collar can be a flat collar, fur savor on dead ring, choke collar on dead ring, or a pinch collar on dead ring. A harness may be used in place of one collar. Pinch collars must be worn with an additional collar attached except when used with a harness.

Note: e-collars will be allowed ONLY on certified and active duty police K9s being handled by their assigned law enforcement handler. Since police certification already requires proof of skills exceeding those of the Family Obedience (FO) title, active duty police K9 teams will also be allowed to compete in all Police Dog levels without first needing to pass an FO.

C. **Leash and leash option:** The PD1/OB1 allow handlers the option of performing any exercise in the obedience phase of the class off leash except where a leash is required. However, exercising this option does not earn any additional points. **Sit out of Motion, Down Out of Motion and Recall,** exercises must be performed be off leash. During the Protection phase, the handler has the option of performing some of the exercises off leash.
or using a leash or tab (The tab can be any length up to 24 inches with no knots or loops, but it may not be so long as to interfere with the dogs walking or running. Keep in mind that a tab that is too short may result in a judge assessing a tight leash penalty). See the Protection exercise instructions for specific leash and tab options. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever a leash or tab is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

A dog must be leashed when:

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. Praise: When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. Call name: A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. When heeling is required: For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. Heeling & hands: The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. Left about turns: Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Judge’s instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. Qualifying score PD1 title:

1) **OB1 title.** A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PD1 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PD1 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the OB1 title.
2) **PD1 title.** A qualifying score for the PD1 Title requires the passing of the PD1 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more and passing the PD1 Protection phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.
L. **Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. **Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the PD1/OB1 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. **Judge’s note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. **Knowledge of the routine is scored:** The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.

2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

P. **Pulling a dog from participating in the PD1 Protection phase:** When a dog has passed the PD1 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. [General Rules](#)

**Obedience Routine of the Police Dog 1 (PD1)**

1. **Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** The PD1 Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the type of class for which they are reporting and whether the dog’s heeling exercises will be performed on or off leash and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s heeling choice and type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the heeling choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

c) **Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

**Note:** If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

1) Non-qualified (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   c. Handler gives an extra command;
   d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains
beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the agility recall, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
   h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
   j. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground); or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. Heeling on or off Leash Exercise. The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where to start, when the handler is to remove the leash (if the handler is exercising this option) when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away if the exercise is going to be performed off leash. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a
running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be
demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and
then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel
command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues
another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then
another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left
turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler
acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn
and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must
perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or
similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart.
When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns,
the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers.
The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting
position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding
the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler
is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing
pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without
being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change
the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

Last are the instructions for the gunfire test. While the dog and handler are performing
the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal.) are to be fired (not while moving
through the group of markers) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The
shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three
second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed
a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog
demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as
conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full
score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference.

Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show
strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a
non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows
potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional
gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed
during the heeling exercise.

c) Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise: The Judge is evaluating the
correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display
positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

Note: Points earned are the same for performing the heeling routine on or off leash!

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
d. Unqualified heeling;
e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling; or
f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker;
   k. Lacks natural smoothness; Or
   l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.

4. Sit Out of Motion Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, remove the leash (if attached) and, from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to
the sit command, handler's actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
   d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
   e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog;
   g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   i. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   j. Dog whines or barks;
   k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. The overall performance is not well executed.

5. Down with Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.
c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Dog could come faster;
   n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. **Equipment**

6. **Agility Recall Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a down and recall exercise after performing agility (climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in dog’s path.)

   a. **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, and when the exercise is complete.

   b. **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same location as the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The handler and a free heeling dog proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position, a verbal command to sit is permitted. The handler pauses for three seconds, then gives the dog a heel command to approach a series of obstacles lying in the dog’s path; as the handler and dog approach each obstacle, the handler gives a verbal command to the dog to climb or jump over each obstacle. After crossing each obstacle, the dog should return to the heel position as the handler continues walking at a brisk pace. In
addition, the handler may speed up as the dog crosses each obstacle to catch up with the dog and then returns to a brisk pace, furthermore, a single verbal heel command is allowed after the dog crosses each obstacle. When the dog crosses the last obstacle the handler immediately commands the dog into a down position as the handler continues forward approximately ten paces after reaching this point, the handler then turns and faces the dog. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall the dog; the dog should report performing the same recall exercise as performed earlier in the down and recall exercise.

The dog is required to negotiate (cross) a series of obstacles that include the following: an incline wall, a window jump, a rail jump and a solid jump; each obstacle will be spaced 8 to 10 paces apart and in a straight line. Jumps may be placed in any order. The handler will walk a path that allows the dog to negotiate (cross) each obstacle and return to the handlers left side in heel position. Once the dog has completed the agility and recall and is back in the basic position the handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note, the dog is required to follow a path that would require the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The Judge will be responsible for approving the obstacles and the location. For dog’s jump height requirements refer to the table:

c. **Scoring the Agility Recall.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and a strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable. Each obstacle is worth two points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog follows the handler and doesn’t perform any obstacles;
   b. Dog breaks and will not return to the handler; or
   c. Dog refuses to recall after three commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   c. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
   d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   e. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
   g. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   h. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
   i. Recall is slow, crooked front or improper finish; or
   j. The handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

**Conclusion and critique Obedience Routine.** The PD1 Obedience routine is complete when both dog/handler teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a
two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

**Protection Phase of the Police Dog 1 (PD1)**

The Police Dog 1 (PD1) requires reality-based training exercises directly related to police dog training. This portion of the PD1 class is specifically designed to test and identify dogs that have the potential to become police service dogs or for identifying dogs that should be considered for breeding.

In addition, this portion of the PD1 class is an excellent venue for testing a dog’s nerves, tenacity, athletic ability and overall temperament for performing any type of advanced protection or apprehension services.

Furthermore, the PD1 is a major tool in the WDA Dog Sport program by offering competition, improving service dog breeding standards and for promoting service protection training. Dogs that excel at performing in this class should be excellent candidates for protection or apprehension service work.

**General Rules**

A. **Evaluating grips and courage drive.** The Judge evaluates grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog should demonstrate a strong desire to want to engage the helper; the grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judges award full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive, overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper! In addition, Judges award more points to dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic working attitudes while performing. However, control and willingness to respond to commands of the handler are critical. In summary, Judges reward dog/handler teams who can demonstrate a great attitude and a precision performance.

B. **Outs.** Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helped should remove the sleeve. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

C. **Bite suit.** For all Police Dog titles, the decoy must wear a full bite suit.

D. **Lower body grips or Inner arm grips.** The handler must indicate on the entry form that the dog is trained in lower body gripping. Helpers who are qualified to work lower body gripping dogs or inner arm gripping dogs will make the necessary adjustments for conducting the helper work. All gripping exercises allow lower and upper body gripping.
E. **Disengagement exercise.** A disengagement exercise is defined as the behavioral response the dog demonstrates after releasing the grip from the helper. The dog may perform any of the following: a release hold and bark, a release sit or down guard or a release and return to the handler’s heel position.

**Protection Exercises**

1. **Friendly Greeting and Control meeting a Hostile Helper Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog/handler team’s ability to perform a friendly greeting from a non-threatening helper and perform control as the helper’s demeanor changes to aggressive and unruly. The dog may become alert or display barking; however, the dog must maintain the basic position throughout the whole routine.

   a) **Judges Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, where the helper is located, when the helper is to come out, when to cease the unruly behavior, when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise begins with the handler and dog reporting a location designated by the Judge. The handler reports with his/her dog on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. The Judge signals for the helper to come out from a hiding place. The helper makes a direct non-threatening approach to the handler. The handler shakes hands with the helper and introduces him or herself by giving their name, the dog’s name and the reason they are there. The handler then instructs the helper to leave the field; the helper steps back from the handler and refuses to leave. The helper becomes hostile with loud and unruly yelling; the words “I'm not leaving” are suggested. The helper is allowed to be imaginative, however, no direct threats or quick movements toward the handler are allowed. In addition, the helper may be imaginative with his or her comments (no foul language); during this time the helper should turn over and may strike or kick props that are on the field. When the Judge is satisfied that enough distractions have taken place, the Judge instructs the helper to stop, the helper should say “Fine” or “OK I’ll leave”; the helper then turns and walks away from the handler. When the helper is out of sight, the handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. At this time the Judge then instructs the handler where to report for the next exercise.

   Note: The designated area for the Friendly Greeting and Control Meeting of a Hostile Helper must include props for the helper to use. Two types of props should be available: a plastic chair, trash container, etc. can be used. Prior to beginning the exercise the Judge must approve the props.

   c) **Scoring Friendly Greeting & Hostile Helper Exercise.** The first part of the exercise requires that a dog accept a friendly greeting by the helper. The dog should display a neutral, quiet or non-aggressive behavior during the Friendly Greeting. During the Meeting a Hostile Helper Exercise” the dog must remain in the position assigned. The dog should be attentive to the helper and under control. A dog that grips the helper and refuses to release the grip must be assessed a non-qualifying score and excused from further competition. Control is the main criteria of the exercise when evaluating for full points.

1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) scores.** The following must be given a zero score on this exercise and possible excusal:
   a. Dog is unruly or out of control;
2. **Passive Alert.** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the dog to demonstrate the ability to perform a turn on command, defend the handler from a threatening helper by confronting and barking and a call off command when given by the handler.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where and when to start, when the helper ceases the attack, when the handler commands the dog to cease challenging the helper and when the exercise is finished.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise begins with the handler and dog reporting to the location determined by the Judge. The handler starts with the dog in the basic position and acknowledging the Judge. The helper is waiting at the side of the hiding place (blind) visible to the dog and handler. On the Judge’s instructions, the handler gives the dog its alert command. Handler can encourage dog verbally without any point loss but may not use any foul language. Also, verbal communication with helper is allowed. The helper stands still for at least three seconds in sideways stance to determine if the dog can demonstrate the alert command; after three seconds, has passed, the helper shall first threaten the dog by yelling and making a quick threatening gesture at the same time toward the dog. After the initial threat, the helper shall make a direct stalking and charging approach at the dog in a threatening manner. The helper may yell and threaten with a stick during the approach. The helper shall then turn away as to leave or back straight up and then without warning re-attack the dog/handler team again in the same manner as the first attack. Once the Judge is satisfied that the dog has been properly tested, the Judge shall indicate to the helper to cease the attack. The helper should then return to the location he or she was standing to start the exercise just outside of the blind and become passive in posture just like at the beginning of the exercise. The dog should remain on alert and barking until called off by the handler. The Judge shall indicate to the handler when to command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge to conclude the exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Alert on Command Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated on the dog’s responses to the handler’s commands of turning on and off and the dog’s willingness to engage a threatening helper. The amount of intensity, courage and barking displayed by the dog toward the threatening helper and the dog’s responses to the handler’s commands are the main areas of the performance the Judge is evaluating for earning full points.

   1) Non-qualifying score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. Dog is allowed to grip the helper by handler error;
b. Dog doesn’t confront the helper;
c. Dog doesn’t return to the basic position after alerting;
d. Handler drops the leash during the exercise; or
e. Handler touches or forces the dog into the basic position.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the
following:
a. Dog receives extra commands.
b. Dog is very slow responding to the handler’s commands;
c. Dog does not leave the handler’s side during the alert command;
d. Dog lacks intensity while confronting the helper;
e. Dog retreats as the helper threatens;
f. Dog doesn’t bark;
g. Dog is slow to sit in the basic position;
h. Dog could respond faster concerning all commands;
i. The overall performance needs improvement;
j. Dog needs to bark more; or
k. Dog spins excessively.

3. Jump Out Attack and Defense of the Handler Exercise. The primary purpose of this
exercise is for the dog to perform a protection routine that requires the dog to demonstrate
proper heeling while anticipating a jump out attack from the helper, engage an attacking
helper, withstand two stick hits during the attack, perform a disengagement exercise,
defend the handler during a disarm exercise, perform another disengagement exercise and
last perform a dismissal of the helper.

a. Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where and when to start the
exercise, when to halt, when to approach a blind that doesn’t contain the helper, when
the handler will heel toward the blind containing the helper, when the helper is to
perform the attack, when the helper is to cease the attack, when the handler is to
approach the helper for performing a disarm exercise, when the helper will attack the
handler during the disarm exercise, when the helper will cease resisting or challenging
the dog, when for the handler to perform an exercise to dismiss the helper, when the
exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.

b. Exercise Instructions. The exercise begins with the handler and dog reporting to the
location determined by the Judge. The handler has the option performing the exercise
off leash or using a tab. If the handler elects to use a tab, it is attached at this time. The
handler starts with the dog in the basic position and acknowledging the Judge. The
Judge indicates to the handler when to start the exercise. The team shall heel in a
straight line to an assigned area containing a blind or hiding spot. Upon reaching this
area the Judge is to instruct the handler where to halt or the handler is to halt
themselves approximately one pace prior to the blind and wait for the Judge’s
instructions. The Judge instructs the handler to turn and heel the dog two more legs of
heeling that will lead to a blind where a hidden helper is waiting to perform a jump out
attack. On the signal from the Judge, the helper must attack out of the blind and go
directly at the dog/handler team. When the handler sees the attack by the helper, the
handler must give the dog an engagement command. The dog immediately leaves the
handler’s side to intercept the attack by the helper; once reaching the helper, the dog
engages the helper with gripping. The helper makes a direct attack at the dog/handler
team using verbal (no foul language) and physical threats. The helper is responsible for challenging the dog in a very aggressive manner that includes: physical driving, yelling, stick threats and two stick strikes during the attack. The stick should be an approved padded stick and the stick strikes should be applied to the withers or shoulder blade area of the dog. The dog should engage the helper until the helper ceases the attack or until called off by the handler. After releasing the grip, the dog may perform any of the following disengagement exercises: perform a hold and bark, a down or sit guard or a recall to the handler’s heel position.

The handler stands still after commanding the dog to engage the helper. After the Judge orders the helper to cease threatening or resisting the dog the handler is responsible for commanding the dog to release the helper and to perform its trained response after a call off. The dog should perform one of the three methods allowed. After the call off, the handler acknowledges the Judge for approaching the helper to perform a disarm exercise. If the dog is performing a hold and bark or a sit, down guard, the handler approaches the basic side position of the dog and commands the dog to sit. However, if the dog is in a down guard position, the handler may approach the dog and give a re-enforced down command. The handler then performs a disarm exercise. If the handler calls the dog to the heel position after the release command, the handler is also responsible for performing a disarm exercise.

A disarm exercise requires that the handler place his or her dog into a down and guard position three to four paces from the helper; this is achieved by instructing the helper to step back to the correct position or by heeling the dog to the correct position. Once the helper is at the proper distance and the dog is in the down guard position, the handler instructs the helper to place his or her arms up for performing a disarm exercise. Next the handler shall perform a disarm exercise, first by searching the helper from the back area. The handler should conduct a back search lasting approximately four to five seconds and then moving to the side of the helper opposite of the dog for additional searching. Once the handler is in position to conduct the second part of the search, the Judge signals the helper to attack the handler. The helper then turns and physically grabs hold of the handler. At this time the dog should recognize the helper’s attack and immediately engage the helper. The helper remains holding on to the handler until the dog has firmly gripped; once the dog grips, the helper releases the handler and starts challenging the dog with driving, yelling, stick threats or other forms of resisting.

Once the Judge is satisfied with the helper’s resisting, the Judge instructs the helper to stop resisting and stand still. When the helper stops resisting, the dog should release the grip and perform its disengagement exercise. The handler has remained in a stationary position where the helper attack occurred and waits until the helper has stopped resisting. If the dog has not released the grip, the handler is permitted a release command. Once the dog releases its grip on the helper and performs its disengagement exercise, the handler shall acknowledge the Judge for performing a dismissal of the helper exercise.

A dismissal exercise involves the handler approaching the helper and commanding the dog into the basic position. The handler instructs the helper to move to a distance of three to four paces from the dog or if the dog was called to the heel position the handler should heel the dog to a position three to four paces from the helper. Either way, after
reaching this distance, the handler re-attaches the leash to the dog, or picks up the tab if already attached and looks to the Judge for concluding the exercise and receiving instructions on where to report for the next exercise. The Judge will not dismiss the helper until the handler is heeling away to report for the next exercise.

c. **Scoring the Jump-Out and Attack Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the handler’s control and the willingness of the dog to engage a helper from a hidden attack. The degree of courage displayed by the dog and the control displayed by the handler is the main focus for full points. Heeling must be very correct to receive full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero for this exercise:
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper;
   b. Dog runs behind the handler when the helper attacks;
   c. Handler can’t bring the dog back under control during the routine; or
   d. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-engage the helper.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog’s heeling is not correct;
   b. Dog lacks enthusiasm and courage during defending against the attack by the helper;
   c. Dog is very slow to respond to commands by the handler;
   d. Handler gives double commands; or
   e. Handler applies a leash correction during the routine;
   f. Minor heeling errors during the heeling exercises;
   g. Dog should respond quicker to the commands;
   h. Dog lacks attention to the handler;
   i. Dog anticipates the commands; or
   j. Dog needs more intensity toward the helper.

4. **Courage Test w/gunshots, Voice Commands, “Warning Announcement” and Send Command Exercises.**

   The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s willingness and ability to engage a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening gestures and discharging a firearm (with blanks.) The dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to commands by the handler from a distance. The exercise is concluded by the handler approaching the dog and performing a disarm and transport exercise back to the Judge.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when the helper is to come and attack, when the handler sends the dog, when the helper ceases challenging the dog, where the transport is to be performed, dismissal of the helper when the exercise is complete and where to report for the score or critique of the performance.

   **Exercise Instructions.** The handler heels the dog on leash or tab a designated area and once arriving removes the leash/tab from the dog. The handler acknowledges the Judge and the Judge then signals for the helper to come out. When the handler sees the helper come out, the handler gives a verbal warning to the helper to stop the attack or the dog shall be sent. Once
the helper turns up the field and starts making a direct approach toward the handler, the handler watches for the Judge’s signal to send the dog, which has been waiting in the basic position or held by the collar and encouraged by the handler to engage the helper. The handler sends the dog and may follow the dog down the field at a walk up to a run until reaching a distance approximately five to ten paces from the helper. The helper continues forward in a threatening manner using both physical and verbal threats and discharging a firearm (using blanks) twice.

**Note:** When the dog reaches a distance of approximately seven paces from the helper, the helper ceases threatening the dog, turns quickly and moves in the opposite direction from the dog, presenting either a left or right triceps arm presentation for the dog to target. The dog must immediately grip firmly. When the dog has gripped, the helper then drives or resists the dog upon the Judge’s signal the helper shall cease resisting. The dog then releases the grip and performs its disengagement exercise; the handler’s command to “let go” is permitted. The handler remains in the required position until signaled by the Judge to approach the dog for performing a disarm exercise. The handler is allowed to follow the dog down the field and come to within five yards of the dog.

The **disarm & transport** exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to (put the gun down/drop the gun) and put his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to do a search for any other weapons. The handler puts the helper’s hands down to simulate hand cuffing. The handler returns to the dog, commands it to sit, attaches the leash or tab, then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge. The gun must be retrieved by handler on return to dog or during the transport to judge.

Any type of transport and checkout is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be use throughout all exercises. A transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. After conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper, then attach the leash or tab and start the transport.

In the WDA style transport the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to his or her dog, picks up the leash or tab, commands the dog to sit and, if a tab was used, the leash would be attached after the sit. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for hearing the score or critique of the performance. The dog is expected to exit the field under control.

**Note:** Dogs are allowed lower body grips. Helpers must be prepared to take lower body grips. The helper’s movements and bite presentations may be altered on the courage.
test to accommodate lower body gripping; however, the threats prior to the grip must be the same.

b) **Scoring the Courage Test Exercise.** The Judge is primarily evaluating the courage instinct of the entire routine. Dogs that display superior courage drives, firm grips and spirited enthusiasm should receive the most points. In addition, the dog’s responses to the handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum points.

**Note:** Only dogs that display an energetic attitude, eagerness to engage the helper and strong will to grip shall receive the maximum points, one additional note concerning the grips: dogs that take initial full grips but lose part of the grip due to the helper’s fighting and shaking should be rewarded. Displaying an eagerness or strong willingness to engage the helper are the main characteristics the Judge is evaluating to determine courage drive and intensity displayed by the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score this exercise:
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper;
   b. Dog comes off the grip and does not re-engage the helper; or
   c. Rough treatment by the handler to make the dog follow commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Extra commands (verbal or physical);
   b. Dog lacks intensity to make contact with helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
   d. Dog’s speed and power displayed during the long attack strike;
   e. The response of dog to obedience commands by the handler;
   f. The attitude or demeanor the dog displayed throughout the routine;
   g. Handler’s ability to demonstrate proper knowledge of the routine; or
   h. Overall smoothness of the routine.

**Concluding the Routine:** The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
Police Dog 2 (PD2) Title

Rules and Exercises for the Police Dog 2 (PD2) class. The PD2 class is divided into two parts: The Obedience phase and Protection phase. The obedience and protection routines consist of many advanced training exercises that are considered essential for testing and identifying dogs with the capability to perform police service work. In addition, the exercises required for this class are excellent for providing competition and for promoting dog training. Other benefits of a title from this class will be to improve training related to police service work and to provide a class/title that is a credible test for identifying dogs who possess the necessary skills that would make them good candidates for police service work or for breeding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Alert &amp; Defense of the Handler</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Jump Out Attack w/gunshots</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling Off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Defense of Handler</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Call Off</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Courage Test w/gunshots</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility Recall</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for PD2 and OB2

A. Eligibility: To perform the PD2 routine a dog must have earned a PD1 title. Must be at least 18 months old.

B. Collar: One collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver, or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

Note: e-collars will be allowed ONLY on certified and active duty police K9s being handled by their assigned law enforcement handler. Since police certification already requires proof of skills exceeding those of the Family Obedience (FO) title, active duty police K9 teams will also be allowed to compete in all Police Dog levels without first needing to pass an FO.

C. Leash and leash option: All Obedience phase exercises are performed off leash, with the exception of the Long Down exercise. During the Protection phase, the only on leash exercise is the Alert and Defense of Handler. All other exercise are performed off leash. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

A dog must be leashed when:

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward.
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise.
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed.
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score.
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.
D. **Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. **Call name:** A handler may use the dog's name prior to any command.

F. **When heeling is required:** For the obedience routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. **Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler's knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side, or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. **Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. **Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be Judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. **Judge's instructions:** Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. **Qualifying Score to earn or to re-earn title:**
   1. **OB2 title.** A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PD2 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PD2 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the OB2 title. Note: The OB2 portion of the PD2 title requires a running down out of motion. See exercise instructions included in these rules.

   2. **PD2 title.** A qualifying score for the PD2 Title requires the passing of the PD2 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more, passing the PD2 Protection phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

L. **Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from deal performance.

M. **Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the PD2 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. **Judges note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In
addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

P. Pulling a dog from participating in the PD2 Protection phase: When a dog has passed the PD2 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the PD2 protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here.

General Rules

Obedience Routine of the Police Dog 2 (PD2) class.

1. Reporting to the Judge. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise will be used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the dog/handler team is suitable for continuing the performance. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression must be excused from further participation.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for off leash heeling and where to report for conducting the long down.

   b) Reporting Exercise. The PD2 obedience starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting in the basic position and maintaining the sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name and stating the class for which they are reporting and specifies the type of finish the dog will perform for any recall exercise. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise. When the handlers reach, the correct area specified by the Judge, the handlers acknowledge the Judge for instructions on when to down the dog and when to start the heeling exercise.

   c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during
introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and other dog/handler team.

**Note:** If a dog is ruled unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any further exercises.

1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) Score.** The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) **Major and Minor Imperfections.** Imperfections may be major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Handler gives an extra command;
   c. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down or Honoring w/gunshots.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of another dog/handler team.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

   b) **Exercise Instructions w/gunshots.** The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog/handler team performs their routine. After the other dog/handler team completes the agility exercise, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s orders to report to the next station.

   c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

   1) **Non-Qualifying (Zero) score.** The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
      a. Dog refuses to down after two commands;
      b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
      c. Handler uses the leash to make the dog down; or
d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Major and Minor Imperfections. Imperfections may be major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   g. Dog is slow to down;
   h. Dog moves slightly;
   i. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   j. Dog's re-sit is slow; or
   k. Dog's performance is dull or sluggish.

3. Heeling off Leash w/gunshots. The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions w/gunshots. The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge and removes the leash. The heeling off leash exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel, fuss, etc. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed. After 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running heel and a slow heel, each of 10 to 15 paces, are to be demonstrated and then back to a normal pace. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace, continues another 10 to 15 paces then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces then another right turn continues forward for another 20 paces then performs a left turnabout, continues another 10 to 15 paces and halts. At this time the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for the Judge to signal the team when to continue. Once the Judge indicates the team to continue, the team will heel another 10 to 15 paces then perform a left turn and continue heeling into a group of markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position and halts. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise or when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog sits in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the
basic position and especially must not move to align with the dog so as to cause the
dog to be in proper position.

**Instructions for the gunfire test.** While the dog and handler are performing the
heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving
through the group) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots
must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second
interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-
qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a
certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as
long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be
awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference. Special emphasis must be
placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the
gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and
be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the
Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s
response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling Off Leash Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of
the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic
attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this
exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers excessively;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling;
   e. Dog “breaks” or “leaves” the handler’s side and is unable to regain its composure
      and resume heeling; or
   f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.

2) Major and Minor Imperfections. Imperfections may be major or minor depending on
the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a
      major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position,
      lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling
      imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the
      handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of
      the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward, Judge or group exercise marker;
   k. Lacks natural smoothness; or
   l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.
4. **Sit Out of Motion.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform off leash heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in a straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly to the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler returns to the dog and assumes the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

  1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
     a. Handler gives two extra commands to sit;
     b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting; or
     c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler.

  2) Major and Minor Imperfections. Imperfections may be major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
     a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
     b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
     c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
     d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
     e. Dog lies down or stands before the exercise is complete;
     f. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
     g. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog.
     h. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
     i. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
     j. Dog whines or barks;
     k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
     l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
     m. Overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a
dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, an out of motion down exercise, a recall, front and finish or side finish exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position as assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge instructs the handler when to begin the heeling routine after the handler indicates he or she is ready. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15, and then changing to fast pace heeling for a minimum of 10 or maximum 15 paces and without stopping and upon voice command the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces, turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler recalls the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge.

c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives an extra command or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Major and Minor Imperfections. Imperfections may be major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands or sits prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language.
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Dog could come faster;
   n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.
The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment

6. **Agility Recall.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a recall exercise while performing agility. The dog will be required to perform climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in the dog’s path to the handler.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same location where the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The handler and a free heeling dog will proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position, a verbal command to sit is permitted or the handler may down the dog accepting a ½ point deduction for less difficulty. The handler leaves the dog and walks or jogs to the designated area. The designated area is approximately 15 paces directly behind the last obstacle in the series. The handler acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall; the handler with a single voice command recalls the dog. The dog immediately starts toward the handler first climbing the incline wall and then continuing without hesitation jumping over a series of jumps, which include (in any order) a window jump, rail jump and a solid jump; then immediately after jumping over the last jump the dog is given a single verbal command to down; the dog should down immediately and maintain at least 10 paces of distance from the handler. The handler acknowledges the Judge to recall the dog; the dog without hesitation continues another 10 paces where the dog arrives at the handler and performs a front and finish or straight side finish. The handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   **Note:** The handler may give a single jump command each time the dog has to cross an obstacle. The dog is required to follow a direct path that requires the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The obstacles are each placed 8 to 10 paces apart in a straight line. The Judge is responsible for approving the set-up of the obstacles and location. The height and obstacle requirements can be found under equipment requirements. Each obstacle is worth two points.

   c) **Scoring the Agility Recall.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
      a. Dog climbs or passes incline wall before Judge instructs handler to recall;
      b. Dog comes to handler without performing any agility;
      c. Dog leaves the field; or
      d. Dog refuses the recall after three commands.

   2) Major and Minor Imperfections. Imperfections may be major of minor depending on the extent of the following:
      a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
      b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
c. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
d. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
e. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
g. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
h. Recall is slow, crooked front or improper finish; or
i. Handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

3) **Required Deduction.** One-half point deduction when the handler elects to down the dog for the recall.

**Protection Phase of the Police Dog 2 (PD2)**

The Police Dog 2 (PD2) requires reality-based training exercises directly related to police dog training. This portion of the PD2 class is performed at the club field or stadium that is conducting the trial. Most of the exercises required for this routine are performed off leash. Each exercise in the PD2 class is an excellent venue for testing a dog’s nerves, tenacity, athletic ability and overall temperament for performing any type of advanced protection or apprehension service.

Furthermore, the PD2 is a major tool in the WDA Dog Sport program by offering competition, improving service dog breeding standards and for promoting service protection training. Dogs that excel at performing in this class should be excellent candidates for protection or apprehension service work.

**General Rules**

**A. Evaluating Grips and Courage- Drive.** The Judge evaluates grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog should demonstrate a strong desire to want to engage the helper; the grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judges award full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive, overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper. In summary, Judges reward dog/handler teams who can demonstrate a great attitude and a precision performance.

**B. Outs.** Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helped should remove the sleeve. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a
separate command.

C. Bite suit. For all Police Dog titles, the decoy must wear a full bite suit.

D. Lower body or inner arm grips. The handler must indicate on the entry form that the dog is trained in lower body and inner arm gripping. Helpers who are qualified to work lower and inner arm body-gripping dogs and will make the necessary adjustments for conducting the helper work. All gripping exercises allow lower and upper body gripping.

E. Disengagement Exercise. A disengagement exercise is defined as the behavioral response the dog demonstrates after releasing the grip from the helper. The dog may perform any of the following: a release hold and bark, a release sit or down guard or a release and return to the handler’s heel position.

Protection Exercises

1. Alert & Defense of handler. The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler with his/her dog to clearly demonstrate that the dog knows the handler’s command for turning on and to defend from a helper’s attack.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge will indicate to the handler where and when to start the exercise and when to alert the dog. The Judge will also instruct the helper when to come out from the hidden position, when the helper is to perform the attack, when the helper is to cease the attack, and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The Alert & Defense of handler exercise begins with the handler/dog team reporting on leash to a starting position determined by the Judge. Once arriving, the handler will halt with the dog sitting in the basic position. The exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge. The Judge instructs the helper to come out from behind the blind and directly approach the dog. The helper will walk to a point approximately 1-2 yards from the dog becoming verbally, but not physically, defiant. The helper will then walk briskly back and forth continuing his verbal defiance with the handler. After pacing back and forth one complete time, the handler will order the helper to stop and turn to face his dog. The helper will continue to walk away and the handler orders him a second time, "to stop or my dog will be sent." The handler then alerts his dog which is expected to come to the end of the leash barking and demonstrating a strong desire to engage the helper. The handler must remain at the starting location. When ordered by the Judge, the helper will turn, yell and threaten the dog with a stick making an aggressive direct approach at the dog and handler. The handler will then release the leash and send the dog to engage the helper. The helper will present an arm for the dog to grip, however, the dog may grip in other locations. Once the dog engages the helper, the helper will challenge the dog with two stick hits and resistance while driving the dog. The Judge will instruct the helper to cease the attack. Once the attack by the helper ceases, the dog should release the grip and perform its disengagement response. A command to release the grip is permitted. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, approach the dog and give a single verbal command to bring the dog back into the basic position. The handler will then instruct the helper to step three to four paces back from the dog. The exercise ends by the handler acknowledging the Judge. The handler will then heel the dog to the designated area to start the next exercise.

   c) Scoring the Alert & Defense of Handler. This exercise will be evaluated on the dog’s willingness to alert and then engage a threatening helper. The Judge will evaluate the
handler's ability to control and command the dog and the dog’s eagerness to bark and engage the helper. The dogs grip and fight drive during engagement and his call off and the ability of the handler to reclaim the dog are also important. Dogs demonstrating proper control and high enthusiasm to engage the helper will receive the highest points.

1) Non-qualifying scores: The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog moves from the sit position prior to the helper making one pass in front of the dog and alerts on its own.
   b. The dog grips the helper due to poor handling or lack of control before helper attacks;
   c. The dog will not leave the handler’s side;
   d. The dog runs or shows much fear from the helper’s threats;
   e. The dog can’t be reclaimed after release of the helper; or
   f. The handler uses excessive physical force on the dog to make it sit or to regain control.

2) Major or Minor Imperfections: Imperfections may be major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is slow to respond to either the alert, out or call off command;
   b. The dog doesn’t display enthusiasm and courage to engage the helper;
   c. The dog never barks; or
   d. The handler allows the dog to pull them from their original starting position;
   e. The dog spins excessively;
   f. The dog should display more enthusiasm and willing to engage the helper;
   g. The dog could respond faster to commands;
   h. The dog moves slightly when helper is passing back and forth in front of the dog; or
   i. The dog slightly anticipates the command.

2. Jump Out Attack w/gunshots and Defense of the Handler Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is for the dog to perform a protection routine that requires the dog to demonstrate proper heeling while anticipating a jump out attack from the helper, engage an attacking helper, withstand helper discharging a firearm (with blanks) during the attack, perform a disengagement exercise, defend the handler during a disarm exercise, perform another disengagement exercise and last perform a dismissal of the helper.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where and when to start the exercise, when to halt, when approaching a blind that doesn’t contain the helper, when the handler will heel toward the blind containing the helper, when the helper is to perform the attack, when the helper is to cease the attack, when the handler is to approach the helper for performing a disarm exercise, when the helper will attack the handler during the disarm exercise, when the helper will cease resisting or challenging the dog, when the handler is to perform an exercise to dismiss the helper, when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.

b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise begins with the handler and dog reporting on leash to the location determined by the Judge and removing the leash. The handler starts with the dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge then indicates to the handler when to start the exercise. The team shall perform off leash heeling in a straight line to an assigned area containing a blind or hiding spot. Upon reaching this area the Judge is to instruct the handler where to halt or the handler is to
halt themselves approximately one pace prior to the blind and wait for the Judge’s instructions. The Judge instructs the handler to turn and heel the dog two more legs of heeling that lead to a blind where a hidden helper is waiting to perform a jump out attack. On the signal from the Judge, the helper must attack out of the blind and go directly at the dog/handler team. When the handler sees the attack by the helper, the handler must give the dog an engagement command. The dog immediately leaves the handler’s side to intercept the attack by the helper; once reaching the helper, the dog engages the helper with gripping. The helper makes a direct attack at the dog/handler team using verbal (no foul language) and physical threats. The helper is responsible for challenging the dog in a very aggressive manner that includes: physical driving, yelling, discharging a firearm 3 to 6 shots (with blanks) during the attack and drive. The dog should engage the helper until the helper ceases the attack or until called off by the handler. After releasing the grip, the dog may perform any of the following disengagement exercises: perform a hold and bark, a down/sit guard or a recall to the handler’s heel position.

The handler stands still after commanding the dog to engage the helper. After the Judge orders the helper to cease threatening or resisting the dog the handler is responsible for commanding the dog to release the helper and to perform its trained response after a call off. The dog should perform one of the three methods allowed. After the call off, the handler acknowledges the Judge for approaching the helper to perform a disarm exercise. If the dog is performing a hold and bark or a sit, down guard, the handler approaches the basic side position of the dog and commands the dog to sit. However, if the dog is in a down guard position, the handler may approach the dog and give a re-enforced down command. The handler then performs a disarm exercise. If the handler calls the dog to the heel position after the release command, the handler is also responsible for performing a disarm exercise.

For the disarm exercise, the handler place their dog into a down and guard position three to four paces from the helper. This may be done by either telling the helper to step back to the correct position or by heeling the dog to the correct position. Once the helper is at the proper distance and the dog is in the down guard position, the handler instructs the helper to (put the gun down/drop the gun) and place his or her arms up for the disarm exercise. The handler begins the disarm exercise searching the helper from the back area for about four to five seconds and then moving to the side of the helper opposite of the dog for additional searching. Once the handler is in position to conduct the second part of the search, the Judge signals the helper to attack the handler. The helper then turns and physically grabs hold of the handler. At this time the dog should recognize the helper’s attack and immediately grip the helper. The helper remains holding on to the handler until the dog has firmly gripped but once the dog grips, the helper releases the handler and starts challenging the dog with driving, yelling and other forms of resisting.

Once the Judge is satisfied with the helper’s resisting, the Judge instructs the helper to stop resisting and stand still. When the helper stops resisting, the dog should release the grip and perform its disengagement response. The handler has remained in a stationary position where the helper attack occurred and waits until the helper has stopped resisting. If the dog has not released the grip, the handler is permitted a release command. Once the dog releases its grip on the helper and performs its disengagement response, the handler shall acknowledge the Judge for performing a dismissal of the
helper exercise.

For the dismissal exercise the handler approaches the helper and commands the dog into the basic position. The handler instructs the helper to move to a distance of three to four paces from the dog or if the dog was called to the heel position the handler should heel the dog to a position three to four paces from the helper. Either way, after reaching this distance, the handler looks to the Judge for concluding the exercise and receiving instructions on where to report for the next exercise. The Judge will not dismiss the helper until the handler is heeling away to report for the next exercise.

c) Scoring the Jump-Out and Attack Exercise. The Judge is evaluating the handler’s control and the willingness of the dog to engage a helper from a hidden attack. The degree of courage displayed by the dog and the control displayed by the handler is the main focus for full points. Heeling must be very correct to receive full points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero for this exercise:
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper;
   b. Dog runs behind the handler when the helper attacks;
   c. Handler can’t bring the dog back under control during the routine; or
   d. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-engage the helper.

2) Major or Minor Imperfections. Imperfections may be major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog's heeling is not correct;
   b. Dog lacks enthusiasm and courage during defending against the attack by the helper;
   c. Dog is very slow to respond to commands by the handler;
   d. Handler gives double commands;
   e. Handler applies a leash correction during the routine;
   f. Minor heeling errors during the heeling exercises;
   g. Dog should respond quicker to the commands;
   h. Dog lacks attention to the handler;
   i. Dog anticipates the commands; or
   j. Dog needs more intensity toward the helper.

3. Call Off Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is for the handler to demonstrate that they can perform a call off exercise or a detain exercise after sending their dog to engage a helper that has run and then gives up and stands still surrendering.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge will indicate where and when to start, when the helper will appear, when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.

b) Exercise Instructions: The handler will report off leash to the Handler Start cone, and will look for the Judge’s indication to start the exercise. The exercise starts when the handler makes their announcement with the dog in basic position or by holding the dog by the collar. The decoy then begins walking from the Decoy Start cone toward the Run cone. The handler tells the decoy to stop walking or the dog will be sent but the decoy continues walking and verbally exchanging with the handler. When the decoy has walked 15 paces from the Decoy Start cone he turns and starts running (not jogging) away from the handler and dog toward the Halt cone. The handler sends their dog as soon as the decoy starts running away. Once the decoy reaches the Halt cone, he will stop, turn and face the handler with arms up and remain standing still. After the dog
passes the call off cone the handler must perform a call off.

**Field Setup:** There are five cones placed on the field; a Handler Start cone, a Call Off cone, a Run cone, a Halt cone and a Decoy Start cone. The Handler Start cone will be placed at one end of the field. The Call Off cone is set 20 paces from the Handler Start cone. The Run cone is placed 5 paces from the Call Off cone and the Halt cone is 10 paces from the Run cone. The Decoy Start cone is placed 15 paces perpendicular to the dog’s line of travel and across from the Run cone. **Note:** Cones can be any item that is visible from a distance like flags, blind, chair etc. but must be approved by the Judge.

The handler gives the call-off command after the dog reaches a distance of 20 or more paces from the handler, marked with a cone. The dog/handler team may perform any of the following methods: a command to down and then a pick up exercise, calling the dog’s name and a command to return to the basic position or a down command followed by a command to return to the basic position. Any two commands are allowed and any of the above methods.

c) **Scoring the Call-Off:** The primary element of this exercise is the ability of the handler to send the dog and then perform a call-off where the dog does not engage or touch the helper. Dogs that pursue enthusiastically and respond promptly to commands are very desirable for earning full points.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero Scores), the following imperfections must be given a zero score:
   a. The dog engages or touches the helper;
   b. The dog leaves the field;
   c. The dog doesn’t reach the required distance prior to being recalled; or
   d. Handler wait for the decoy to reach halt cone before sending dog.

2) Major or Minor Imperfections, the following imperfections may be major or minor based on the deviation from the ideal performance.
   a. The dog lacks speed and is anticipating the call off;
   b. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   c. Any double commands by the handler; or
   d. Any deviation from an ideal performance will be considered a major or minor imperfection based on the deviation from the ideal.
4. **Courage Test w/gunshots, Voice Commands, “Warning Announcement” and Send Command Exercises.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s willingness and ability to engage a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening gestures and discharging a firearm (with blanks.) The dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to commands by the handler from a distance. The exercise is concluded by the handler approaching the dog and performing a disarm and transport exercise back to the Judge.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when the helper is to come and attack, when the handler sends the dog, when the helper ceases challenging the dog, where the transport is to be performed, dismissal of the helper when the exercise is complete and where to report for the score or critique of the performance.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler heels the dog off leash to a designated area; the handler acknowledges the Judge and the Judge then signals for the helper to come out. When the handler sees the helper come out, the handler gives a verbal warning to the helper to stop the attack or the dog shall be sent. Once the helper turns up the field and starts making a direct approach toward the handler, the handler watches for the Judge’s signal to send the dog, which has been waiting in the basic position or held by the collar and encouraged by the handler to engage the helper. The handler follows the dog down the field until reaching a distance approximately five to ten paces from the helper. The helper continues forward in a threatening manner using both physical and verbal threats and discharging a firearm (using blanks) twice.

**Note:** Blanks will be loaded into the gun prior to the starting of the exercise. When the dog reaches a distance of approximately seven paces from the helper, the helper ceases threatening the dog, turns quickly and moves in the opposite direction from the dog, presenting either a left or right triceps arm presentation for the dog to target. The dog must immediately grip firmly. When the dog has gripped the helper then drives or resists the dog discharging the firearm two more times while the dog is on the grip; upon the Judge’s signal the helper shall cease resisting. The dog then releases the grip and performs its disengagement exercise; the handler’s command to “let go” is permitted. The handler remains in the required position until signaled by the Judge to approach the dog for performing a disarm exercise.

The **disarm & transport** exercise consists of:

The handler positioning the dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the helper to (put the gun down/drop the gun) and put his/her arms up. The handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to do a search for any other weapons. The handler puts the helper’s hands down to simulate hand cuffing. The handler returns to the dog, commands it to sit, attaches the leash or tab, then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge. The gun must be retrieved by handler on return to dog or during the transport to judge.

Any type of transport and checkout is acceptable (WDA, IPO, KNVP, etc.), but must be performed correctly. Same style transport must be use throughout all exercises. A
transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge should be performed. After conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three paces directly behind the helper, and start the transport.

In the WDA style transport, the handler performs a close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon to the Judge. The handler then returns to his or her dog, commands the dog to sit and attaches the leash. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for hearing the score or critique of the performance. The dog is expected to exit the field under control.

Note. Dogs are allowed lower body grips. Helpers must be prepared to take lower body grips. The helper’s movements and bite presentations may be altered on the courage test to accommodate lower body gripping; however, the threats prior to the grip must be the same.

c) **Scoring the Courage Test Exercise.** The Judge is primarily evaluating the courage instinct of the entire routine. Dogs that display superior courage drives, firm grips and spirited enthusiasm should receive the most points. In addition, the dog’s responses to the handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum points.

**Note:** Only dogs that display an energetic attitude, eagerness to engage the helper and strong will to grip shall receive the maximum points

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score for this exercise:
   a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper;
   b. Dog comes off the grip and does not re-engage the helper; or
   c. Rough treatment by the handler to make the dog follow commands.

2) Major or Minor Imperfections. Imperfection deductions may be major or minor depending on the extent of the deviation from the ideal performance.
   a. Extra commands (verbal or physical);
   b. Dog lacks intensity to make contact with helper;
   c. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
   d. Dog’s speed and power displayed during the long attack strike;
   e. The response of dog to obedience commands by the handler;
   f. The attitude or demeanor the dog displayed throughout the routine; or
   g. Overall smoothness of the routine.

**Concluding the Routine:** The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not
provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

Note: The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times
Police Dog 3 (PD3) Title

Rules and Exercises for the Police Dog 3 (PD3) class. The PD3 class is divided into two parts: The Obedience phase and Protection phase. The obedience and protection routines consist of many advanced training exercises that are considered essential for testing and identifying dogs with the capability to perform police service work. In addition, the exercises required for this class are excellent for providing competition and for promoting dog training. Other benefits of a title from this class will be to improve training related to police service work and to provide a class/title that is a credible test for identifying dogs who possess the necessary skills that would make them good candidates for police service work or for breeding. The PD3 will be one of the main titles used in the WDA Dog Sport program for improving breeding characteristics and assisting dog owners who want to produce dogs capable of police service work. Furthermore, the PD3 title requirements are so stringent that this title could be used as an excellent standard for identifying dogs with the ability and training for actual police service work.

General Rules for PD3

A. Eligibility: A dog must have earned a PD2 title at a previous trial or be a person that is directly affiliated with police work that is using this title as credible test for certification. Dog must be a least 18 months of age.

B. Collar: One collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types.

Note: e-collars will be allowed ONLY on certified and active duty police K9s being handled by their assigned law enforcement handler. Since police certification already requires proof of skills exceeding those of the Family Obedience (FO) title, active duty police K9 teams will also be allowed to compete in all Police Dog levels without first needing to pass an FO.

C. Leash and leash option: The Obedience phase exercises are performed off leash, with the exception the Handler Gun Fire and Carrying of Dog exercises. All Protection phase exercises are performed off leash. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

A dog must be leashed when:
1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward;
2. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Protection Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Handler Gun Fire (muzzled)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>False Start</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrying of Dog (muzzled)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Directed Search</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Heeling Off Leash</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Defense of Handler</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit &amp; Down out of Motion</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Muzzle Engagement</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Courage Test</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility/ Passive Bite</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Building Search</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
4. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog;
5. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. Praise: When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. Call name: A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. When heeling is required: Dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. Heeling & hands: The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side, or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. Left about turns: Are to be performed as either the German turn where the dog circles around the handler or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dogs stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Judge’s instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. Qualifying Score to earn or to re-earn title:
   1. OB Phase. Passing the PD3 Obedience Phase does not qualify the dog to earn the OB3 title, because the routine is different from other OB3 titles.
   2. PD3 title. A qualifying score for the PD3 Title requires the passing of the PD3 Obedience Phase with a score of 70 points or more, passing the PD3 Protection phase with a score of 70 points or more at the same trial.

L. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the PD3 obedience and protection exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. Judges note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for
other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

P. Pulling a dog from participating in the PD3 Protection phase: When a dog has passed the PD3 Obedience Phase, the handler has the option to continue to the protection phase of the class or pull the dog from competing in the protection phase. The handler should inform the Event Secretary of their decision to pull the dog before the dog is scheduled to run. The dog will be marked “Absent” by the Judge for the PD3 protection phase on the Trials Results Form/Judge’s Book.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here: General Rules

Obedience Phase of Police Dog 3

1. Handler Gun Fire and Carrying of Dog (Muzzled). The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the handler can demonstrate proper control of a dog while firing a weapon. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

a) Judge’s Orders: The orders for this exercise include: muzzle safety check, where and when to start, when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions: The dog handler team will report on leash to a location determined by the Judge; the handler will report with the dog fitted in a style of muzzle suitable for a muzzle engagement with a helper. The Judge will conduct a muzzle safety check that requires the handler showing the Judge the muzzle is properly fitted. The handler with the dog in the basic position will then acknowledge the Judge to start the exercise. The handler with dog in basic position or on a down will announce to anyone that may be hiding to come out and show themselves. After a short pause, the handler will then fire two rounds from a blank pistol. Blank rounds will be fired with arm up and pointing down field. Dog is to maintain the basic position or down, handler then places the pistol on the ground and heels the dog forward ten to fifteen paces. At this point handler picks up his/her dog and carries it another five to ten paces. Places the dog back on the ground, heels back to the start line and halts, acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise and receives instructions on where to report for the next exercise.
c) **Scoring the Gun Fire and Carrying of the Dog Exercise:** The Judge is evaluating the proper control of a dog and the behavior of the dog. The dog should display a neutral, quiet or non-aggressive behavior, the dog must remain in the position assigned.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is aggressive toward it's handler:
   b. Dog leaves the field; or
   c. The dog is ruled unruly or out of control;
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler is unable to pick up and carry dog (mandatory 5-point deduction);
   b. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   c. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   d. Dog moves, wines/barks or crawls in the basic or down position; or
   e. Handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

2. **Heeling off Leash Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position with distraction on field (helper moving freely about the field).

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when the handler is to remove the leash and when to start.

b) **Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the area specified by the Judge. The Judge informs the handler when to remove the leash. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge, and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel.

c) **Exercise Instructions.** The healing exercise is comprised of approximately 150 paces including 12 fast paces, 12 slow paces, 2 left turns, 2 right turns, 2 left about turns and 2 halts. At least 1 sit out of motion, 1 down out of motion, 1 recall to heel while still moving after leaving your dog in either a sit or down. Also handler must show a recall to front or heel with their dog left at a minimum of 40 paces. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

**Note:** These required paces and exercises are listed at the minimum amount. They can be performed in any order and repeated more than the required amount if handler so desires.

The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise, when changing pace, recall and sit or down out of motion. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

d) **Scoring the Heeling Off Leash Exercise:** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
d. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting/downing;
e. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall;
f. Unqualified heeling;
g. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling;

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   c. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   d. Dog anticipating command;
   e. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   f. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to "Halt";
   g. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   h. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   i. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   j. Dog is very slow coming to the handler on recall
   k. Dog does the wrong finish (must tell Judge/Steward what finish at start of routine)
   l. Lacks natural smoothness; or

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page.

3. **Agility/Passive Bite Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform climbing and jumping over obstacles under distraction. A passive helper will be standing 10 paces from obstacles.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** Handler must execute all 4 obstacles (incline wall, window jump, high jump, fence jump). Two shall be executed by heeling up to and jumping the dog over. The remaining two will be executed by leaving the dog behind one of them in either a sit or down position and calling the dog over the two obstacles. Obstacles may be executed in any order handler choses. There will be a passive helper standing within 10 paces of the jumps. After completing all 4 obstacles the handler will then turn their attention to the helper. The handler must remain at the place where last obstacle was completed and order the helper put their hands up, or the dog will be sent. The helper will remain non-compliant and passive and the handler will then send the dog to apprehend the helper. The helper shall briefly fight the dog, and on command of the Judge freeze’s up. When the helper stops resisting, the dog should release the grip and perform its disengagement response. If the dog has not released the grip, the handler is permitted a release command and perform its disengagement response. The dog may perform any of the following: a release hold and bark, a release sit or down guard or a release and return to the handler's heel position. If the dog is performing a guard the handler is allowed to walk up to the side of the dog and command the dog back into the
basic position, attach the leash and acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise and receive instructions on where to report for the next exercise.

**Note:** The handler may give a single jump command each time the dog has to cross an obstacle. The dog is required to follow a direct path that requires the dog to successfully negotiate each obstacle. The obstacles are each placed approximately 8 to 10 paces apart in a straight line. The Judge is responsible for approving the set-up of the obstacles and location. Each obstacle is worth two points. The height and obstacle requirements can be found under equipment requirements. The handler should be aware of position of Judge/Steward when send dog for passive bite and set it up in a manor not to endanger them.

c) **Scoring the Agility/Passive Bite.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog follows the handler and doesn’t perform any agility obstacles;
   b. Dog breaks and comes to the handler without performing any agility obstacles;
   c. Dog leaves the field;
   d. Dog will not grip the passive helper;
   e. The dog is ruled unruly or out of control;
   f. The dog will not release the grip;
   g. The dog engages the passive helper prior to being sent; or
   h. The dog engages the helper but releases the grip prior to the out command and will not engage again.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   c. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   d. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   e. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump or solid jump; or
   f. Handler gives extra commands or handler helps with body signals.

**Conclusion and critique of the PD 3 Obedience Routine.** The Judge indicates a location for dog/handler team to report for their score and critique. The handler reports with his/her dog on leash and halts with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

**Protection Phase of the PD3**

The Police Dog 3 (PD3) requires reality-based training exercises directly related to police dog training. The first portion of the PD3 class is performed at the club field or stadium that is conducting the trial. The building search can be held at any convenient building. All of the exercises required for this routine are performed off leash and are some of the most advanced protection and apprehension performance exercise required in WDA Dog Sport program. Each
exercise in the PD3 class is an excellent venue for testing a dog’s nerves, tenacity, athletic ability and overall temperament for performing any type of advanced protection or apprehension service.

**General Rules**

A. **Evaluating Grips and Courage- Drive.** The Judge evaluates grips and courage drive on the following criteria: the dog should demonstrate a strong desire to want to engage the helper; the grip should be full as possible and should be maintained in the same location. Dogs that grip full initially but lose part of the grip due to shaking and pulling are not faulty; dogs that display this type of behavior may actually earn points and be rewarded for demonstrating courage drive and strong willingness to engage the helper. However, if a dog loses part of the grip due to shaking or pulling, the dog should re-grip as soon as the opportunity presents itself. Dogs that take full grips but don’t display courage drive or strong desire to challenge the helper must not receive full points. In addition, dogs that hackle up, growl excessively, show any form of avoidance, loosen their grip while being challenged by the helper or take shallow canine grips are faulty. Judges award full points to dogs that clearly demonstrate firm gripping, courage drive, overwhelming enthusiasm and commitment to engage the helper. In addition, Judges award more points to dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic working attitudes while performing. However, control and willingness to respond to commands of the handler are critical. In summary, Judges reward dog/handler teams who can demonstrate a great attitude and a precision performance.

B. **Outs.** Only 3 out commands are allowed per gripping exercise (escape with reattack would be two separate grips so would allow 3 commands each). If the dog does not release the grip on the third command, the Judge shall instruct the handler to quickly go to and control the dog. If after handles reaches dog and gives another command to out and dog will not release the helper should remove the sleeve. Handler will then take the dog off the field. The dog is excused from further participation. A 3-point deduction shall be given for any extra commands to “let go” used during the exercise. If handlers do not run the name and command immediately together, the name may also count as a separate command.

C. **For all Police Dog titles,** the decoy must wear a full bite suit.

D. **Lower body or inner arm grips.** The handler must indicate on the entry form that the dog is trained in lower body and inner arm gripping. Helpers who are qualified to work lower and inner arm body-gripping dogs and will make the necessary adjustments for conducting the helper work. All gripping exercises allow lower and upper body gripping.

E. **Disengagement Exercise.** A disengagement exercise is defined as the behavioral response the dog demonstrates after releasing the grip from the helper. The dog may perform any of the following: a release hold and bark, a release sit or down guard or a release and return to the handler’s heel position.

**Protection Phase Exercises**

1. **False Start Exercise:** The primary purpose of this exercise is for the dog/handler team to demonstrate a non-threatening encounter with helper and when the helper changes from being friendly to aggressive behavior; the handler must demonstrate control over the dog. Maintaining the basic position or down while the helper flees.

   a) **Judge’s Orders:** The Judge will indicate where and when to start, when the helper will appear, when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.
b) **Instructions:** The handler will report off leash to a designated area determined by the Judge to start the exercise; once arriving, the handler will look for the Judge’s indication to start the exercise. The exercise starts when the handler makes his or her announcement with the dog in the basic position or down by the handler side behind a start line. A helper that has been hidden in a blind near midfield starts to walk out. Once the handler sees the helper, the handler will make an announcement for the helper to stop or the dog will be sent; the helper will continue and may verbally exchange with handler; however, when the helper reaches the center of the field, he or she will start running away from handler for a distance of 10 paces. The helper will stop, turn and face the handler and remain standing still. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for instructions on where to report for the next exercise.

c) **Scoring the False Start Exercise:** The exercise will be evaluated on the handler’s ability to control the dog. The dog should display a neutral, quiet or non-aggressive behavior, the dog must remain in the position assigned. Control is the main criteria of the exercise when evaluating for full points.

1) **Non-Qualifying (Zero) Scores,** the following imperfections must be given a zero score:
   a. The dog moving forward across the start line:
   b. The dog engages the helper;
   c. The dog leaves the field;
   d. Any rough treatment of the dog by the handler; or
   e. Dog is unruly or out of control.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is restless and moves from the basic position;
   b. Dog receives extra commands during any portion of the exercises;
   c. Dog shows avoidance toward the helper;
   d. Dog’s confidence or enthusiasm is lacking during the distractions;
   e. Dog is growling or hackling up during the unruly portion;
   f. Dog barks continuously during the handlers warning;
   g. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   h. Any double commands by the handler; or
   i. Any deviation from an ideal performance will be considered a major or minor imperfection based on the deviation from the ideal.

2. **Directed Search Find & Bite and Defense of Handler:** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a handler can perform a directed search of three hiding places not containing a helper, call the dog back and then redirect the dog to a new area that will contain the helper. Once arriving at the helper’s location, the helper will flee and the dog must grip, out, defend the handler during an attack with another grip on the helper, perform another out and remain under control during the dismissal of the helper.

a) **Judges Orders:** The Judge will place the helper in a hiding spot. The Judge will instruct the handler on when and where the exercise will be performed, in what order the hiding places will be searched, when to begin the search, when the helper will cease resisting or challenging the dog, when the handler is to dismiss the helper, when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.
b) **Instructions:** The handler, with the dog in the basic position, will acknowledge the Judge to start. Once the helper is hidden, the Judge will indicate to the handler to conduct a Directed Search & Find and Bite exercise. There will be six hiding places (blinds or anything that a helper can be hidden in) on the field. Hiding places will be numbered from the handler, left to right. Three on the right side and three on the left side, staggered or across from each other (placed at Judge’s discretion).

![Diagram of hiding places]

The handler will know where the helper is and the dog must be sent to that place last. The handler must search the other places in the order specified by the Judge. Dog must search 3 places before being sent to the find blind. The handler will move down the middle of the field while directing his/her dog’s search. After the dog reaches the first hiding place and searches, the handler calls the dog back and direct the dog to the next hiding place. The handler does this for all three empty hiding places, then sends the dog to the place containing the helper. The handler is allowed to use the dog’s name and a recall command after each search. When the dog is sent to the hiding place containing the helper, as the dog approaches the helper will flee.

The dog should immediately grip the helper and stop or slow down the escape. A verbal command to instruct the dog to engage is allowed. The helper will drive and challenge the dog on the grip. The Judge will instruct the helper when to stop challenging the dog and when the helper becomes still, the dog should release the grip and perform its disengagement response. A command to release the grip is permitted. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, approach the dog and give a single verbal command to bring the dog back into the basic position.

For the disarm exercise, the handler places their dog into a down and guard position three to four paces from the helper. This may be done by either telling the helper to step back to the correct position or by heeling the dog to the correct position. Once the helper is at the proper distance and the dog is in the down guard position, the handler instructs the helper to place their arms up for the disarm exercise. The handler begins the disarm exercise by searching the helper from the back area for about four to five seconds and then moving to the side of the helper opposite of the dog for additional searching. Once the handler is in position to conduct the second part of the search, the Judge signals the helper to attack the handler. The helper then turns and physically grabs hold of the handler. At this time the dog should recognize the helper’s attack and immediately grip the helper. The helper remains holding on to the handler until the dog has firmly gripped but once the dog grips, the helper releases the handler and starts challenging the dog with driving, yelling, or other forms of resisting.
Once the Judge is satisfied with the helper’s resisting, the Judge instructs the helper to stop resisting and stand still. When the helper stops resisting, the dog should release the grip and perform its disengagement response. The handler has remained in a stationary position where the helper attack occurred and waits until the helper has stopped resisting. If the dog has not released the grip, the handler is permitted a release command. Once the dog releases its grip on the helper and performs its disengagement response, the handler acknowledges the Judge for performing a dismissal of the helper exercise.

For the dismissal exercise, the handler approaches the helper and commands the dog into the basic position. The handler instructs the helper to move to a distance of three to four paces from the dog or if the dog was called to the heel position the handler should heel the dog to a position three to four paces from the helper. Either way, after reaching this distance, the handler looks to the Judge to conclude the exercise and receive instructions on where to report for the next exercise. The Judge will not dismiss the helper until the handler is heeling away to report for the next exercise.

c) **Scoring the Directed Search & Find Bite and Defense of Handler Exercise:** This exercise will be primarily evaluated on the control and intensity of the search. The dog should directly search the all areas and then when called by the handler should return promptly and directly.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) Scores. The exercise must be scored a zero for any of the following:
   a. The dog goes to the find blind without completing the other 3 searches;
   b. The dog cannot be directed to the blind containing the helper;
   c. Dog comes off the grip and refuses to re-engage the helper;
   d. Dog does not release the grip after three commands; or
   e. The dog demonstrates avoidance of the helper by leaving the field.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The precision and correctness of the search.
   b. The dog response to the call off command.
   c. The attitude and enthusiasm the dog displays performing the exercises.
   d. Dog lacks enthusiasm and courage during defending against the attack by the helper.
   e. The smoothness and knowledge of the exercise requirements; or
   f. This is not an exhaustive list and any deviation from an ideal performance could be a major or minor deduction based on the extent of the deviation.

3. **Muzzle Engagement Test:** The primary purpose of this test is to determine the dog’s willingness or capability to engage a helper in regular clothing after verbal stimulation from the handler. The dog will be expected to make contact with a helper on command and then be called off; next, the dog must engage a helper lying on the ground and must stay engaged until called off or removed from the helper by the handler.

   a) **Judge’s Orders:** The orders for this exercise include; a muzzle safety check, where and when to start, when to call the dog off from the first engagement, when to start the second muzzle exercise, when to pick the dog up from the second engagement and when the exercise is complete.
b) **Exercise Instructions:** The dog and handler team will report on leash to a location determined by the Judge with the dog fitted in a style of muzzle suitable for a muzzle engagement with a helper. The handler must perform a safety check in view of the Judge demonstrating the muzzle is securely fastened. The handler will then remove the leash, position themselves or command the dog into basic position and acknowledge the Judge for the start of the exercise.

A helper dressed in street clothing will be positioned six paces from the handler. The handler will tell the helper to come closer, so they can talk. Hearing this request, the helper will become agitated and verbally defiant (no foul language) pacing left to right maintaining the same distance from the handler. 3 seconds after becoming defiant the helper will place one hand in a pocket and simultaneously make an aggressive move toward the handler. This is the handler’s cue to command the dog to engage the helper. There is no penalty for the dog reacting on its own once the helper moves aggressively towards handler. After the dog makes contact with the helper, the helper will challenge the dog for 3 – 5 seconds at which time the Judge will order the helper to halt and remain still. The handler will then give the dog its disengagement command. When the dog is back in the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge to complete the first exercise.

The Judge will then instruct the helper to lie down on the ground in preparation for the next exercise. When the helper is ready, the Judge will instruct the handler to start the next muzzle engagement exercise. With the dog, still in basic position, the handler will instruct the helper to get up from the ground and show his hands (the helper will refuse verbally in an unruly manner), the handler will warn the helper if they don’t get up and show their hands the dog will be sent. After this warning the handler sends the dog and the dog should engage the helper using the muzzle. After 3 -5 seconds of muzzle engagement, the handler comes in to remove the dog with the leash or collar. The handler then commands the dog back into the basic position and acknowledges the Judge to conclude the exercise. The helper will remain lying down until excused by the Judge.

**Note to Helpers:** During the first exercise, when the dog is sent, be sure to protect yourself but upon contact give slightly to the impact then push the dog back while yelling. For the second exercise, when the dog approaches, again protect yourself but upon contact give slightly to the impact and yell. Don’t kick or grab the dog.

**Muzzle Safety Check:** The handler should grab the muzzle underneath and gently but firmly lift the dog straight up by the muzzle so that the dog’s feet are off the ground a couple of inches. Next, place a hand under the top strap of the muzzle with the palm of the hand facing up. Grasp the strap and twist your hand toward you, trying to pry the muzzle off. Do this gently but firmly taking care not to wrench the dog’s neck. The muzzle should stay securely fastened during each of these checks. If the Judge does not feel the muzzle safety check was done adequately, he or the Steward may do the safety check themselves.

c) **Scoring the Muzzle Engagement Exercise:** The Judge will be evaluating the dog’s performance mainly on its willingness to use the muzzle to make contact with helper. Dogs that stay fully engaged until being called off will earn the most points.

1) **Non-Qualifying (Zero) Scores;** the dog must be given a zero score for any of the following:
The dog doesn’t engage the helper on both exercises; 
b. The dog cannot be called off;  
c. The dog demonstrates avoidance of the helper or fear; or 
d. Dogs that receive a zero score on this portion of the PD3 will be excused from 
continuing the examination.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the 
following: 
a. The dog doesn’t stay fully engaged with helper until being called off; 
b. The dog is very slow reacting to the call off command;  
c. The dog is lacking in enthusiasm while engaging the helper;  
d. The dog engages but mainly just barks at the helper; 
e. The dog’s obedience during the exercise is lacking; 
f. Handler skills are lacking;  
g. Any deviation from an ideal performance that is not listed could be a major or minor 
deduction.

Exercises. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s willingness and 
ability to engage a helper from a long distance away from the handler. This exercise is 
designed to test the courage of the dog as it approaches a helper making direct threatening 
gestures, yelling and tossing object (sweat shirt, jacket or another soft object). Then 
engage the attacking helper and withstand two stick hits and drive during the attack. The 
dog should display a strong desire to engage the helper and a willingness to respond to 
commands by the handler from a distance. The exercise is concluded by the handler 
approaching the dog and performing a disarm and transport exercise back to the Judge.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when 
the helper is to come and attack, when the handler sends the dog, when the helper 
ceases challenging the dog, where the transport is to be performed, dismissal of the 
helper when the exercise is complete and where to report for the next exercise.

b) Exercise Instructions. The handler heels the dog off leash to a designated area; the 
handler acknowledges the Judge and the Judge then signals for the helper to come out. 
When the handler sees, the helper come out, the handler gives a verbal warning to the 
helper to stop the attack or the dog shall be sent. Once the helper turns up the field and 
starts making a direct approach toward the handler, the handler watches for the Judge’s 
signal to send the dog, which has been waiting in the basic position or held by the collar 
and encouraged by the handler to engage the helper. The handler follows the dog down 
the field until reaching a distance approximately five to ten paces from the helper. The 
handler continues forward in a threatening manner using both physical and verbal 
threats.

Note: When the dog reaches a distance of approximately seven paces from the helper, 
the helper throws the object, ceases threatening the dog, turns quickly and moves in the 
opposite direction from the dog, presenting either a left or right triceps arm presentation 
for the dog to target. The dog must immediately grip firmly. When the dog has gripped 
the helper then drives or resists the dog applying two stick hits. Upon the Judge’s 
signal the helper shall cease resisting. The dog then releases the grip and performs its 
disengagement exercise; the handler’s command to “let go” is permitted. The handler 
remains in the required position until signaled by the Judge to approach the dog for 
performing a disarm exercise. The disarm exercise consist of the handler positioning the
dog into a down position approximately three to four paces from the helper; the required
distance can be obtained by heeling the dog to the proper distance or instructing the
helper to move to the necessary location. After the helper is in the correct location for
performing a disarm exercise, the handler commands the command the dog into the
down guarding position and then commands the helper to place his/her arms up. The
handler then leaves the dog, goes to the helper to obtain any weapon, returns back to
the dog, commands the dog to sit, then instructs the helper to move out to the Judge;
the handler then performs a close transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge, or after
conducting the search, the handler may call the dog to the heel position three to five
paces directly behind the helper, then start the transport. The handler then performs a
close back transport of about fifteen paces to the Judge; the handler and dog should
follow the helper at a distance around three to five paces. Once the helper reaches the
Judge, the handler commands the helper to halt and turn and face the dog. The handler
then commands the dog into a down position; leaves the dog and presents the weapon
to the Judge. The handler then returns to his or her dog, commands the dog to sit and
attaches the leash. The handler remains with the dog in the basic position while the
Judge dismisses the helper. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for
instructions on where to report for the next exercise.

Lower body grips. Dogs are allowed lower body grips the helper’s movements and bite
presentations may be altered on the courage test to accommodate lower body gripping;
however, the threats prior to the grip must be the same.

c) Scoring the Courage Test Exercise. The Judge is primarily evaluating the courage
instinct of the entire routine. Dogs that display superior courage drives, firm grips and
spirited enthusiasm should receive the most points. In addition, the dog’s responses to
the handler’s command are very important for receiving maximum points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score for this exercise:
a. Dog doesn’t engage the helper;
b. Dog comes off the grip and does not re-engage the helper; or
c. Rough treatment by the handler to make the dog follow commands.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the
following:
a. Extra commands (verbal or physical);
b. Dog lacks intensity to make contact with helper;
c. Dog lacks intensity during the gripping phases of the routine;
d. Dog’s speed and power displayed during the long attack strike;
e. The response of dog to obedience commands by the handler;
f. The attitude or demeanor the dog displayed throughout the routine;
g. Handler’s ability to demonstrate proper knowledge of the routine; or
h. Overall smoothness of the routine.

5. Building Search with a Find and Bark Exercise: The primary purpose of this exercise is
to demonstrate that a handler could arrive at a building of some type and conduct a free
search with his or her dog and find a hidden helper. The dog must locate the helper and
indicate to the handler the helper’s location by barking.

a) Judge’s Orders. The Judge will indicate to the handler where and when to start, when
to go to the dog for a call off or pick up exercise, when the exercise is complete and
where to report for hearing the score and critique of the performance.
Special Preparation. The building type could be a mobile home, small house or any structure of similar size or the building could be a large house, storage facility or a portion of a large building. Buildings with slick floors are most desirable. Eight minutes is allowed for small buildings and as much as twelve minutes for large. The structure will first be contaminated by several people and dogs walking through the structure at least 30 minutes prior to the first search if the same building is being used for several searches.

The helper must be hidden for five minutes prior to the dog entering for the search. The helper will be in civilian clothing hidden in a location that prevents the dog from making physical contact with the helper such as a closet, bathroom, cage, loft etc. There will be no helper stimulation.

b) Exercise Instructions. The handler will report to a secure building of some type that has been approved by the Judge. The dog/handler team will report on leash to the Judge and will be told what door to enter first to conduct the building search. The handler will then report to the designated entrance to the building, and will give a warning announcement for the helper to come out or the dog will be sent. The dog must remain quiet enough so that the announcement could reasonably be heard by the helper.

After the handler announcement, the dog is sent off leash, into the building to conduct a free search with the handler remaining by the entrance for approximately 10 seconds. The handler and Judge may then enter the area the dog has cleared and then work as team, however the dog should conduct a free search of the building until the hidden helper is located. The handler is allowed to help direct the dog but the dog should search freely with handler staying in secured or cleared areas. Excessive handler assistance while directing is faulty. When the dog locates the helper, the dog should start barking and remain at the location until the handler arrives on the scene. Once the handler hears the dog indicate, the handler and Judge will enter the building if they have been waiting at the opening. The handler will approach the dog, attach the leash and then give commands for the helper to come out from hiding. The exercise ends when the helper comes out of hiding. The handler then acknowledges Judge for completion of the exercise. The Judge will then instruct the handler on where to report to hear the score or critique of the performance.

c) Scoring the Building Search. This exercise will be to primarily evaluate the dog’s ability to quickly and accurately locate the hidden helper with its display of barking. Scoring will be based on how long it takes the dog to find the helper, the dog’s intensity and concentration while searching, the intensity of the barking and the accuracy of locating the helper.

1) Non-Qualifying or (Zero) Scores. The following must be given a zero score if they occur:
   a. The dog is unable to locate the helper and searches without any intensity within the time frame;
   b. The dog keeps coming back to the handler and lacks intensity in the search;
   c. The dog is ruled unresponsive to conducting searching; or
   d. Dog falsely indicates the location of the helper.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Locating the helper is near the end of the time limit;
b. Barking is lacking or weak during the find and bark exercise;
c. Dog comes back to the handler and has to be resent to search;
d. Intensity and concentration of the dog is lacking;
e. The dog indication is not precise;
f. The dog is difficult to call off or pick up; or
g. Any deviation from an ideal performance that is not listed could be a major or minor deduction based on the deviation of the imperfection.

**Concluding the Routine:** The Judge will inform the handler where to report for critiques and announcement of the score. The handler reports with dog on leash and halt with dog maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handler should then command their dog into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dog should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field. The Judge will have the option of providing a detailed critique, a short summary, or simply announcing the score of the performance of each handler and dog team. Handlers may request an individual critique or review of the performance with the Judge if a critique is not provided. The Judge will determine the time and place for any individual reviews.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
OBEDIENCE LEVEL 1 (OB1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the judge</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling on Leash</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off leash</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down with Recall</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility Recall</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for OB1

A. **Eligibility:** To perform the OB1 routine a dog must have earned an FO title. Must be at least 12 months of age.

B. **Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver, or similar types of slip collars all used on a dead ring.

C. **Leash and leash option:** The OB1 allows handlers the option of performing any exercise in the class off leash except where a leash is required. However, exercising this option does not earn any additional points. *Sit out of Motion, Down Out of Motion and Recall*, exercises must be performed off leash. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever the leash is removed, the handler must put it away, or hang it around their shoulder or waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

**A dog must be leashed when:**

1. First reporting to the judge or steward.
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise.
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed.
4. Whenever a judge is critiquing the score.
5. Whenever the judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. **Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. **Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. **When heeling is required:** For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. **Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive,
energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. **Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. **Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. **Judge’s instructions:** Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction”, the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. **Qualifying score OB1 title:** Requires passing with a score of 70 points or more.

L. **Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. **Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the OB1 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. **Judge’s note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler, and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. **Knowledge of the routine is scored:** The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

   1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.

   2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

**Note:** All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here.
General Rules

Obedience Routine (OB1)

1. Reporting to the Judge Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge’s instructions for this exercise include the following: indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the type of class for which they are reporting and whether the dog’s heeling exercises will be performed on or off leash and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s heeling choice and type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the heeling choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

   c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

   Note: If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
      a. Dog is ruled out of control;
      b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
      c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
      d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
      a. Dog is very slow to sit;
      b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
      c. Handler gives an extra command;
      d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
h. Dog sits crooked.

2. Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) Exercise Instructions. The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the agility recall, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
h. Dog whines or barks excessively;

i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;

j. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground); or

k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling on or off Leash Exercise.** The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when the handler is to remove the leash (if the handler is exercising this option) when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away if the exercise is going to be performed off leash. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.
c) **Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise:** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

**Note:** Points earned are the same for performing the heeling routine on or off leash!

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling; or
   e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling;

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a steward or marker; or
   k. Lacks natural smoothness.

4. **Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, remove the leash (if attached) and, from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice
command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog's side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

**c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
   d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
   e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog;
   g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   i. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   j. Dog whines or barks;
   k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. The overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.
a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Dog could come faster;
   n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment

6. Agility Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a down and recall exercise after performing agility (climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in dog’s path.)

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same location as the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The handler and a free heeling dog proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position, a verbal command to sit is permitted. The handler pauses for three seconds, then gives the dog a heel command to approach a series of obstacles lying in the dog’s path; as the handler and dog approach each obstacle, the handler gives a verbal command to the dog to climb or jump over each obstacle. After crossing each obstacle, the dog should return to the heel position as the handler continues walking at a brisk pace. In addition, the handler may speed up as the dog crosses each obstacle to catch up with the dog and then returns to a brisk pace, furthermore, a single verbal heel command is allowed after the dog crosses each obstacle. When the dog crosses the last obstacle the handler immediately commands the dog into a down position as the handler continues forward approximately ten paces after reaching this point, the handler then turns and faces the dog. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall the dog; the dog should report performing the same recall exercise as performed earlier in the down and recall exercise.

The dog is required to negotiate (cross) a series of obstacles that include the following: an incline wall, a window jump, a rail jump and a solid jump; each obstacle will be spaced 8 to10 paces apart and in a straight line. Jumps may be placed in any order. The handler will walk a path that allows the dog to negotiate (cross) each obstacle and return to the handlers left side in heel position. Once the dog has completed the agility and recall and is back in the basic position the handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note, the dog is required to follow a path that would require the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The judge will be responsible for approving the obstacles and the location. For dog’s jump height requirements refer to the table:

c) Scoring the Agility Recall. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive,
energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and a strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable. Each obstacle is worth two points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog follows the handler and doesn’t perform any obstacles;
   b. Dog breaks and will not return to the handler; or
   c. Dog refuses to recall after three commands.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   c. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
   d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   e. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
   g. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   h. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
   i. Recall is slow, crooked front or improper finish; or
   j. The handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

**Conclusion and critique Obedience Routine.** The Obedience routine is complete when both dog/handler teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when entering or leaving the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.
OBEDIENCE LEVEL 2 (OB2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling Off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Retrieve</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for OB2

A. **Eligibility:** To perform the OB2 routine a dog must have earned an OB1 title. Must be at least 15 months old.

B. **Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver, or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

C. **Leash and leash option:** The OB2 is an off leash routine, with the exception of reporting to the Judge and during the long down exercise. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever the leash is removed, the handler must put it away, or hang it around their shoulder or waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

   **A dog must be leashed when:**
   1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward.
   2. When doing the long down honoring exercise.
   3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed.
   4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score.
   5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
   6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. **Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. **Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. **When heeling is required:** For the obedience routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. **Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side, or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. **Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout
the obedience phase.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be Judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Judge’s instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. Qualifying Score OB2 title: Requires passing with a score of 70 points or more.

L. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from deal performance.

M. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the OB2 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. Judges note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.

2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. General Rules

Obedience Routine (OB2)

1. Reporting to the Judge. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise will be used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the dog/handler team is suitable for continuing the performance. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression must be excused from further participation.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report,
when to begin the exercise, where to report for off leash heeling and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) Reporting Exercise. The OB2 obedience starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting in the basic position and maintaining the sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name and stating the class for which they are reporting and specifies the type of finish the dog will perform for any recall exercise. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise. When the handlers reach, the correct area specified by the Judge, the handlers acknowledge the Judge for instructions on when to down the dog and when to start the heeling exercise.

c) Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise. This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and other dog/handler team.

Note: If a dog is ruled unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any further exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Handler gives an extra command;
   c. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.

2. Long Down or Honoring w/gunshots. The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of another dog/handler team.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) Exercise Instructions w/gunshots. The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on
the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog/handler team performs their routine. After the other dog/handler team completes the flat retrieve, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge's, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s orders to report to the next station.

c) Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise. The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to down after two commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   g. Dog is slow to down;
   h. Dog moves slightly;
   i. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   j. Dog’s re-sit is slow; or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. Heeling off Leash w/gunshots. The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to remove the leash, when to start, when to restart after each halt and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions w/gunshots. The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. The handler removes the leash and puts it away or hangs it over shoulder or around the waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body. The heeling off leash exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel, fuss, etc. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed. After 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running heel and a slow heel, each of 10 to 15 paces, are to be demonstrated and then back to a normal pace. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow
pace, the handler resumes normal pace, continues another 10 to 15 paces then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces then another right turn continues forward for another 20 paces then performs a left turnabout, continues another 10 to 15 paces and halts. At this time the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for the Judge to signal the team when to continue. Once the Judge indicates the team to continue, the team will heel another 10 to 15 paces then perform a left turn and continue heeling into a group of markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position and halts. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise or when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog sits in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and especially must not move to align with the dog so as to cause the dog to be in proper position.

Next are the instructions concerning the actions of the dog. The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable.

Last are the instructions for the gunfire test. While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving through the group) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference. Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling Off Leash Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers excessively;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling;
e. Dog “breaks” or “leaves” the handler’s side and is unable to regain its composure and resume heeling; or
f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward, Judge or group exercise marker;
   k. Lacks natural smoothness; or
   l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.

4. Sit Out of Motion. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform off leash heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in a straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

   a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly to the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler returns to the dog and assumes the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. Handler gives two extra commands to sit;
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
   d. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   e. Dog lies down or stands before the exercise is complete;
   f. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
   g. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog.
   h. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
   i. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
   j. Dog whines or barks;
   k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
   l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
   m. Overall performance is not well executed.

5. Down with Recall. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, an out of motion down exercise, a recall, front and finish or side finish exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position as assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge instructs the handler when to begin the heeling routine after the handler indicates he or she is ready. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces, turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler recalls the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge.

c) Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise. Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives an extra command or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
c. Dog stands or sits prior to recall;
d. Dog anticipates the recall;
e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
f. Dog does the wrong finish;
g. Handler gives extra commands; or
h. Handler gives the down command with body language.
i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
k. Slow down;
l. Creeping or moving slightly;
m. Dog could come faster;
n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment

6. Agility Recall. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a recall exercise while performing agility. The dog will be required to perform climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in the dog’s path to the handler.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same location where the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The handler and a free heeling dog will proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position, a verbal command to sit is permitted or the handler may down the dog accepting a ½ point deduction for less difficulty. The handler leaves the dog and walks or jogs to the designated area. The designated area is approximately 10 paces directly behind the last obstacle in the series. The handler acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall; the handler with a single voice command recalls the dog. The dog immediately starts toward the handler first climbing the incline wall and then continuing without hesitation jumping over a series of jumps, which include (in any order) a window jump, rail jump and a solid jump; then continuing without hesitation another 10 paces where the dog arrives at the handler and performs a front and finish or straight side finish. The handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note: The handler may give a single jump command each time the dog has to cross an obstacle. The dog is required to follow a direct path that requires the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The obstacles are each placed 8 to 10 paces apart in a straight line. The Judge is responsible for approving the set-up of the obstacles and location. Each obstacle is worth two points.

c) Scoring the Agility Recall. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable.
1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog climbs or passes incline wall before Judge instructs handler to recall;
   b. Dog comes to the handler without performing any agility;
   c. Dog leaves the field; or
   d. Dog refuses the recall after three commands.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   c. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
   d. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   e. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
   g. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
   h. Recall is slow, crooked front or improper finish; or
   i. Handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

3) Required Deduction. One-half point deduction when the handler elects to down the dog for the recall.

7. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the object to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the object and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains an approved object, returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge. However, each handler may bring their own object which should be their own wooden dumbbell, wallet, small purse, retrieving bumper, jute roll or other type of similar object which must have first been approved by the Judge) Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the object, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the object in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the object and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining
the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge rewards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected object.

**Note:** Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog doesn’t retrieve the object;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
   e. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given;
   f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth;
   g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   i. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   j. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
   k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   m. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
   n. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

**Concluding the OB2S obedience routine for both dog/handler teams.** The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
OBEDIENCE LEVEL 3 (OB3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling Off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Retrieve</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Away</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Rules for the OB3**

**A. Eligibility:** To perform the OB3 routine a dog must have earned an OB2 title. Must be at least 18 months old.

**B. Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

**C. Leash and leash option:** All Obedience phase exercises are performed off leash, with the exception of the Reporting to the Judge and the Long Down exercises. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

**A dog must be leashed when:**
1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward.
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise.
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed.
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score.
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

**D. Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

**E. Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

**F. When heeling is required:** For the Obedience Routine, dog-handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

**G. Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

**H. Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel...
position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Judge's instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. Qualifying score OB3 title: Requires passing with a score of 70 points or more.

L. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the OB3 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. Judges note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler, and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. General Rules

Obedience Routine for the OB3

The OB3 Obedience routine consists of many advanced obedience exercises that are considered master level obedience training. The exercises contained in this class are excellent for providing competition among dog/handler teams and for identifying outstanding dogs and handlers.

1. Reporting to the Judge Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise will be used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and
for determining whether the dog/handler team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression must be excused from further participation.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for off leash heeling and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The OB3 Obedience routine starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting in the basic position and maintaining the sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, stating the class for which they are reporting and specifies the type of finish the dog will perform for any recall exercise. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise. When the handlers reach, the correct area specified by the Judge, the handlers acknowledge the Judge for instructions on when to down the dog and when to remove the leash to start the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and other dog/handler team.

**Note:** If a dog is ruled unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any further exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than two commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Handler gives an extra command;
   c. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   d. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   e. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   f. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   g. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down or Honoring Exercise w/gunshots.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of another dog/handler team.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches
the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog/handler team performs their routine. After the other dog/handler team completes the flat retrieve, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s orders, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. The handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s orders to report.

c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to down after two commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down;
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit.
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
   h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
   j. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling off Leash Exercise w/gunshots.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to remove the leash, when to start, when to restart after each halt, when the group reports and leaves and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. The Judge informs the handler when to remove the leash. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and with the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues
another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice command when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

Next are the instructions concerning the actions of the dog; the dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear.

**Last are the instructions for the gunfire test.** While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving through the group of markers) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference. Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling Off Leash Exercise.** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) scores.** The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers excessively;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling; or
   e. Dog “breaks” or “leaves” the handler’s side and is unable to regain its composure and resume heeling.

2) **Imperfections** may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a
4. Sit Out of Motion Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform off leash heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in a straight-line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team, with the dog off leash, reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly to the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler returns to the dog and assumes the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting; or
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
   b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
   c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog.
g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;

h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
i. Dog whines or barks;
j. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
k. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
l. Overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal and fast pace heeling, a down, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Down with Recall exercise starts with the handler/dog team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge and with dog in the basic position. The handler with his/her dog will demonstrate normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and then changing to fast pace heeling for a minimum of 10 or maximum 15 paces and without stopping and upon voice command, the dog will be commanded to down. The handler will proceed with a fast pace in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces; once reaching the required distance, the handler will turn and face the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog to his/her position. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front; the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position or the dog should recall directly to a side finish; after the dog is back in the basic position the handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise. Note, the Judge should ask the handler what type of finish the dog will perform prior to performing the exercise.

In addition, the handler may praise the dog while waiting on the Judge’s instructions or between each exercise. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives an extra command or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
d. Dog anticipates the recall;
e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
f. Dog does the wrong finish;
g. Handler gives extra commands;
h. Handler gives the down command with body language.
i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
k. Slow down;
l. Creeping or moving slightly;
m. Dog could come faster;
n. Overall routine could be smoother; or
o. Handler doesn't acknowledge the Judge;

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page.

6. Agility Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform a recall exercise while performing agility. The dog will be required to perform climbing and jumping over obstacles that lie in the dog’s path to the handler. In addition, the dog must perform a single verbal command to down immediately after crossing the last obstacle and then another short recall to the handler.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team starts the exercise from the same location where the down and recall exercise ended. The exercise starts by the handler acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The handler and a free heeling dog will proceed to an area containing the agility obstacles. The handler heels the dog to a designated area five paces back from directly facing an incline wall. When reaching this point, the handler halts with the dog sitting in the basic position. The handler leaves the dog (a verbal command to sit is permitted) and walks or jogs to the designated area. The designated area is approximately 15 paces directly behind the last obstacle in the series. The handler acknowledges the Judge for permission to recall; the handler with a single voice command recalls the dog. The dog immediately starts toward the handler first climbing the incline wall and then continuing without hesitation jumping over a series of jumps which include (in any order) a window jump, rail jump and a solid jump; then immediately after jumping over the last obstacle, the dog is given a single verbal command to down; the dog should down immediately and maintain at least 10 paces distance from the handler. The handler then acknowledges the Judge to recall the dog; the dog, without hesitation, continues another 10 paces where the dog arrives at the handler and performs a front and finish or straight side finish. The handler waits three seconds and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note: The handler may give a single jump command each time the dog has to cross an obstacle. The dog is required to follow a direct path that requires the dog to successfully negotiate (cross) each obstacle. The obstacles are each placed approximately 8 to 10 paces apart in a straight line. The Judge is responsible for approving the set-up of the obstacles and location. Each obstacle is worth two points. The height of the obstacles are based on the height of the dog at the withers; check height standards.

c) Scoring the Agility Recall. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges
the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating the entire exercise to determine the rating the performance deserves. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and strong willingness to perform the exercise are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero on this exercise:
   a. Dog climbs or passes the incline wall before Judge instructs handler to recall;
   b. Dog comes to the handler without performing any agility;
   c. Dog leaves the field; or
   d. Dog refuses the recall after three commands.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog lags, forges, crowds or is wide during heeling phase;
   b. Dog is slow to respond to the command;
   c. Dog moves or takes extra steps after becoming stationary in the sit;
   d. Dog hesitates to perform the agility obstacle;
   e. Dog doesn’t successfully negotiate each agility obstacle;
   f. Dog’s feet touch or tick the window jump, rail jump, solid jump;
   g. Dog leaves early or breaks prior to being called;
   h. Recall is slow, crooked front, or improper finish; or
   i. Handler gives extra commands or handler help with body signals.

7. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the object to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the object and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains an approved object (the object will be a wooden dumbbell that weighs approximately two kilograms and is allowed to have a protective cover over the handle; the dumbbell must be approved by the Judge) returns to the dog and demonstrate heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the object, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be close to the same. The dog holds the object in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the object and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining
the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge rewards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the object.

**Note:** Mouthing the object slightly is not faulty and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) Score.** The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog doesn’t retrieve the object;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the object;
   e. Dog doesn’t return with the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
   e. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given;
   f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   i. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   j. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
   k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   m. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow;
   n. Dog’s return to the handler is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object.

**Note:** Dog doing the Long Down or Honoring Exercise will be excused and moved to a place on the field that is not in the path of the send away.

8. **Send Away and Down Exercise.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s ability to leave the handler and go forward running in a direction indicated by the handler, demonstrate a “down out motion” upon a voice command by the handler and stay in the down position until the handler walks down the field for a pick up exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to go to the dog for the pickup and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces of normal heeling and upon voice and hand signal the handler commands the dog to go out and leave the handler. The dog should begin running in a straight line in the
direction which the handler points. When the dog reaches a minimum of 40 or a maximum of 60 paces from the handler, the handler gives the dog a voice command to “down,” the dog should instantly demonstrate a response to the “down” command and remain down until the handler approaches the right side of the dog and command the dog to “sit.” The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the “Send Away” and “Down” Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the handler assumes the starting position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating the response to the control commands and the eagerness or willingness of the dog to perform the exercise. The speed, direction, distance and response to the “down” command are major areas for evaluation. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and quick responses to commands receive the most points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog refuses to leave the handler’s side;
   b. The dog does not go more than a fourth of the required distance; or
   c. The dog leaves the field or breaks without any heeling.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is very slow when running in the direction of the send out;
   b. The dog does not reach the required distance;
   c. Extra commands for any part of the routine;
   d. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   e. The dog refuses to “down”;
   f. The dog doesn’t go in the correct direction indicated by the handler;
   g. The dog lacks enthusiasm to perform the exercise;
   h. The dog anticipates any of the commands for this exercise; or
   i. The Judge may assess major or minor deductions for any variation from an ideal performance.

**Concluding the OB 3 obedience routine for both dog/handler teams.** The Obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final; respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by both parties at all times.
Protection Sport Obedience Dog 1 (PSOB1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off Leash Or On leash</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieves</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for the PSOB1

A. Eligibility: To perform the PSOB1 routine a dog must have earned an FO title or higher title. Must be 12 months old.

B. Collar: Only one collar is allowed on the dog for both phases. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

C. Leash and leash option: The PS1/PSOB1 allows handlers the option of performing any exercise in the obedience phase of the class off leash except where a leash is required. However, exercising this option does not earn any additional points. The Sit out of Motion and Down Out of Motion and Recall exercises must be performed off leash. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever the leash is removed, the handler must put it away, or hang it around their shoulder or waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

A dog must be leashed when:
1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. When doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. Praise: When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. Call name: A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. When heeling is required: For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. Heeling & hands: The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. Left about turns: Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as
the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. **Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. **Judge’s instructions:** Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. **Qualifying score PS1 title:**

1. **PSOB1 title.** A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PS1 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PS1 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the PSOB1 title.

L. **Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. **Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the PSOB1 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. **Judge’s note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. **Knowledge of the routine is scored:** The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

Note: All other **general rules** on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. [General Rules](#)

**Obedience Routine of the Protection Sport Dog 1 (PSOB1)**

1. **Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for
determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, stating the type of class for which they are reporting, whether the dog’s heeling exercises will be performed on or off leash and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s heeling choice and type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the heeling choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

c) **Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

*Note:* If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   c. Handler gives an extra command;
   d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog(handler team completes the retrieve exercises, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog(handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog(handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
   h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
   j. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground); or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling on or off Leash Exercise.** The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when the handler is to remove the leash when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away if the exercise is going to be performed off leash. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to
15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

c) Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise: The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling; or
   e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
   b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
   c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
   d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
   e. Dog anticipating command;
   f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
   g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
   h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
   j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker; or
   k. Lacks natural smoothness.
4. **Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, remove the leash (if attached) and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

   1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
      a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
      b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
      c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
      d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

   2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
      a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
      b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
      c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
      d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
      e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
      f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog;
      g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
      h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
      i. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
      j. Dog whines or barks;
      k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
      l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
      m. The overall performance is not well executed.
5. Down with Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

c) Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise. Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler gives extra commands;
   h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
   i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
   j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
   k. Slow down;
   l. Creeping or moving slightly;
   m. Dog could come faster;
   n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
   p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment
The hurdle and A-frame will be set to the side of field in line and along with other jumps used for the other classes.

1. **Flat Retrieve.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler.
   
   a) **Judge's Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the object to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the object and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains an approved object, returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge. However, each handler may bring their own object which should be their own wooden dumbbell, wallet, small purse, retrieving bumper, jute roll or other type of similar object which must have first been approved by the Judge) Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler's side and goes directly to the object, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog's speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the object in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the object and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) **Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected object.

   **Note:** Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) **Non-qualifying (Zero) Score.** The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the object;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) **Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:**
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
e. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given; or
f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
i. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
j. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
m. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
n. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

2. Retrieve over the Hurdle. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler over a hurdle.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away over the hurdle. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the hurdle, while in air the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must jump without touching the hurdle, retrieve object, jump back over the hurdle and sit in front of its handler holding the object in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Retrieve over the Hurdle Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to jump and retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to jump and retrieve the selected object.

Note: Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the object;
c. Dog does not jump the hurdle at least one direction;
d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
a. Dog only jumps one direction;
b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
f. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given; or
g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
j. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
k. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
n. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object.

The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

3. **Retrieve over the A-frame.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve an object thrown by the handler over an A-frame.

a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the object a minimum of 10 feet away over the A-frame. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the object comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the A-frame, while on top of the A-frame the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must scale the A-frame, retrieve object, scale back over the A-frame and sit in front of its handler holding the object in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved object by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of where the object was obtained and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), returns object to original place, returns to the dog heels a few steps to face the judge halts and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Retrieve over the A-frame Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to scale the A-frame retrieve the object.
and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to scale the A-frame and retrieve the selected object.

**Note:** Mouthing the object slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved object prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the object;
   c. Dog does not scale the A-Frame at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved object.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only scales the A-frame in one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the object from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the object or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the object to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the object must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   n. Dog’s pick-up of the object is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the object. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

**Concluding the obedience routine for both dog/handler teams.** The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

**Note:** The Judge’s score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
Protection Sport Obedience Dog 2 (PSOB2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieves</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Away</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Rules for the PSOB2

A. Eligibility: To perform the PSOB2 routine a dog must have earned a PSOB1 title. Must be 18 months old.

B. Collar: Only one collar is allowed on the dog for the both phases. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

C. Leash and leash option: The PSOB2 class is off leash except where a leash is required. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

A dog must be leashed when:

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. Doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

D. Praise: When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

E. Call name: A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

F. When heeling is required: For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

G. Heeling & hands: The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

H. Left about turns: Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience
I. Neutrality test: During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. Judge’s instructions: Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. Qualifying score PSOB2 title:
   1) PSOB2 title. A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PSOB2 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PSOB2 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the PSOB2 title.

L. Scoring note: The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. Acknowledging the Judge and critique: For the PSOB2 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. Judge’s note for all evaluations: The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. Knowledge of the routine is scored: The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.
   1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
   2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

Note: All other general rules on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. General Rules

Obedience Routine of the Protection Sport Obedience Dog 2 (PSOB2)

1. Reporting to the Judge Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for
determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The PSOB2 Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the type of class for which they are reporting and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s choice of type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

c) **Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

   **Note:** If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   c. Handler gives an extra command;
   d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the retrieve exercises, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
   h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
   j. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground); or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling off Leash Exercise.** The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of
pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turn and continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

Last are the instructions for the gunfire test. While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal) are to be fired (not while moving through the group of markers) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference.

Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) **Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise:** The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling;
   e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling; or
   f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;

c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;

d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;

e. Dog anticipating command;

f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;

g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;

h. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);

i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;

j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker;

k. Lacks natural smoothness; Or

l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.

4. Sit Out of Motion Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

a) Judge's Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise. Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:

a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;

b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;

c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or

d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:

a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog;
g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
i. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
j. Dog whines or barks;
k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
m. The overall performance is not well executed.

5. Down with Recall Exercise. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

c) Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise. Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
f. Dog does the wrong finish;
g. Handler gives extra commands;
h. Handler gives the down command with body language;
i. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
j. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
k. Slow down;
l. Creeping or moving slightly;
m. Dog could come faster;
n. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
o. Overall routine could be smoother; or
p. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page. Equipment

The hurdle and A-frame will be set to the side of field in line and along with other jumps used for the other classes.

1. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a dumbbell thrown by the handler.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the dumbbell to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the dumbbell and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains the dumbbell returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge). Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the dumbbell, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the dumbbell in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the dumbbell and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected dumbbell.
Note: Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   e. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   i. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   j. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   m. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
   n. Dog doesn’t go directly to the dumbbell and return directly to the handler with the object.
   The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

2. Retrieve over the Hurdle. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a dumbbell thrown by the handler over a hurdle.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away over the hurdle. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the hurdle, while in air the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must jump without touching the hurdle, retrieve the dumbbell, jump back over the hurdle and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

   c) Scoring the Retrieve over the Hurdle Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the
Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to jump and retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to jump and retrieve the dumbbell.

**Note:** Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog does not jump the hurdle at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only jump one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   n. Dog's pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the dumbbell. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

3. **Retrieve over the A-frame.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a dumbbell thrown by the handler over an A-Frame.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away over the A-frame. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the A-frame, while on top of the A-frame the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve...
should be the same. The dog must scale the A-frame, retrieve the dumbbell, scale back over
the A-frame and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at least 3
seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved
dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the
dog back into the basic finish position. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the
location of where the object was obtained and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the
dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), returns object to original place, returns to the dog
heels a few steps to face the judge halts and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the 
exercise.

c) Scoring the Retrieve over the A-frame Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the
Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for
obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to scale the A-frame retrieve the
dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points
to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to scale the A-
frame and retrieve the dumbbell.

Note: Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a
maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to
the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog does not scale A-frame at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the dumbbell is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only scale the A-frame at least one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from
      the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal; or
   n. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow.

Note: Dog doing the Long Down or Honoring Exercise will be excused and moved to a place
on the field that is not in the path of the send away.

1. Send Away and Down Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s
ability to leave the handler and go forward running in a direction indicated by the handler,
demonstrate a “down out of motion” and upon a voice command by the handler and stay in the
down position until the handler walks down the field for a pick-up exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to go to the dog for the pickup and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces of normal heeling and upon voice and hand signal the handler commands the dog to go out and leave the handler. The dog should begin running in a straight line in the direction which the handler points. When the dog reaches a minimum of 30 or a maximum of 60 paces from the handler, the handler gives the dog a voice command to “down,” the dog should instantly demonstrate a response to the “down” command and remain down until the handler approaches the right side of the dog and command the dog to “sit.” The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

**Note:** Send out and recall verbal commands can be substituted with a whistle command, protection sport titles only.

c) **Scoring the “Send Away” and “Down” Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the handler assumes the starting position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating is the response to the control commands and the eagerness or willingness of the dog to perform the exercise. The speed, direction, distance and response to the “down” command are major areas for evaluation. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and quick responses to commands receive the most points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog refuses to leave the handler’s side;
   b. The dog does not go more than a fourth of the required distance; or
   c. The dog leaves the field or breaks without any heeling.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is very slow when running in the direction of the send out;
   b. The dog does not reach the required distance;
   c. Extra commands for any part of the routine;
   d. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   e. The dog refuses to “down”;
   f. The dog doesn’t go in the direction indicated by the handler;
   g. The dog lacks enthusiasm to perform the exercise;
   h. The dog anticipates any of the commands for this exercise; or
   i. The Judge may assess major or minor deductions for any variation from an ideal performance

**Concluding the obedience routine for both dog/handler teams.** The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.
Note: The Judge's score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
# Protection Sport Obedience Dog 3 (PSOB3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obedience Exercises</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting to the Judge</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Down w/gunshots</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heeling off Leash w/gunshots</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit out of Motion</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down &amp; Recall</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Stand</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieves</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Away</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL POINTS</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Rules for the PSOB3**

**A. Eligibility:** To perform the PSOB3 routine a dog must have earned an PSOB2 title. Must be 18 months old.

**B. Collar:** Only one collar is allowed on the dog for the both phases. Single collars include the following: flat, choke chain, fur saver or similar types of slip collars, all used on a dead ring.

**C. Leash and leash option:** The PS3 class is off leash except where a leash is required. The leash is to be held in the left hand when heeling. Whenever a leash is removed, the handler must put it away or hang the leash over their shoulder or around their waist with the clasp positioned on the right side of the handler’s body.

**A dog must be leashed when:**

1. First reporting to the Judge or Steward
2. Doing the long down honoring exercise;
3. End of class as soon as all the exercises have been completed;
4. Whenever a Judge is critiquing the score;
5. Whenever the Judge instructs the handler to place a leash on the dog.
6. When re-attaching the leash any time while on trial field it is to be on a dead ring.

**D. Praise:** When reporting to all assigned areas, teams are required to maintain formal heeling with mild praise permissible once arriving at the start position for the next exercise.

**E. Call name:** A handler may use the dog’s name prior to any command.

**F. When heeling is required:** For the Obedience Routine, dog/handler teams are required to perform formal heeling when reporting to all designated areas.

**G. Heeling & hands:** The dog should always heel close to the left knee of the handler and the shoulder blade of the dog should be aligned next to the handler’s knee. The dog must not forge ahead, move to the side or lag to the rear. A dog that demonstrates positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler is very desirable. The handler should walk freely with both arms moving freely as if the dog wasn’t there. All exercises begin and end in the basic position.

**H. Left about turns:** Are to be performed as either the (German turn) where the dog circles around the handler, or back up in place (FCI International/military) where the dog stays in heel position as
the handler turns left. The handler and dog must execute the same turn throughout the obedience phase.

I. **Neutrality test:** During its entire performance, a dog is under the neutrality test. A dog that shows extreme aggression, fear, shyness or whose demeanor gives the Judge reason to believe that the dog may not safely be judged may be given a non-qualifying score and excused from the ring and further participation in that trial.

J. **Judge’s instructions:** Any place these rules state “Judge’s Instruction” the Judge or Steward can give the instruction.

K. **Qualifying score PS3 title:**

1) **PSOB3 title.** A qualifying score in the Obedience Phase of the PSOB3 class requires the passing of the Obedience phase with a score of 70 points or more. Passing the PSOB3 Obedience Phase qualifies the dog to earn the PSOB3 title.

L. **Scoring note:** The score sheet for each exercise has multiple listed features that the Judge is required to assess to determine point deductions. However, the Judge must also assess major or minor imperfection deductions that are not listed on the score sheet for any other deviations from the ideal performance.

M. **Acknowledging the Judge and critique:** For the PS3 exercises all handlers are responsible for acknowledging the Judge for instructions on when to report and when concluding the routine. The Judge shall instruct all dog/handler teams where and when to report to receive a critique of the performance and the announcement of the score.

N. **Judge’s note for all evaluations:** The Judge will be evaluating the handler and dog on the basis of an ideal performance. All of the listed reasons for deductions are given as a guide for handlers to have some idea of what is expected. The Judge must assess deductions for other behavior that is not covered or that takes away from the ideal performance. In addition, the Judge will be assessing the dog’s attitude, attention to the handler and the willingness to perform the required exercises. Dogs that display an energetic attitude and are attentive and responsive to their handler will receive the most points.

O. **Knowledge of the routine is scored:** The Judge/Steward will announce the exercise to be performed and will then indicate to the handler to start the exercise.

1. Handlers are required to know all exercises and will lose points if performed incorrectly. The point loss will be proportionate to the error and circumstance. This loss can be .5 to 1.5 for minor to as much as 2 to 4 points for major.
2. Because improper use of equipment can be a safety issue or even an advantage, 1/2 of that exercise’s points will be deducted for reporting with the wrong equipment. The equipment will be corrected prior to continuing. Point deduction will be taken upon handler entering the trial field with wrong equipment.

**Note:** All other **general rules** on our “general rule page” also apply. See that page here. [General Rules](#)

**Obedience Routine of the Protection Sport Dog 3 (PSOB3)**

1. **Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to show that the dog/handler team can demonstrate proper heeling and control of a dog while reporting to the
Judge. In addition, this exercise is used as a starting point for evaluating temperament and for determining whether the team is suitable for performing the evaluation. Dogs that display extreme shyness or extreme aggression will be excused from further participation.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handlers when and where to report, when to begin the exercise, where to report for the heeling exercise and where to report for conducting the long down.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The PSOB3 Obedience phase starts with two dog/handler teams reporting to the Judge. The handlers report with their dogs on leash, demonstrating proper heeling. Once reaching the Judge, each handler halts with the dog automatically sitting and maintaining a sit throughout the introduction. Handlers are responsible for a formal introduction that includes introducing themselves, giving the dog’s name, and stating the type of class for which they are reporting and what type of finish the dog performs. On the dog’s score sheet, the Judge notes the handler’s choice of type of finish, after which time the handler shall be committed to the choice as accepted by the Judge. After the introductions, the Judge indicates which team reports for the heeling exercise and which team reports for the long down or honoring exercise.

c) **Scoring the Reporting to the Judge Exercise.** This exercise is evaluated primarily on the ability of the dog/handler team to perform a formal introduction to start the routine. The Judge evaluates heeling, introduction procedure and the dog’s behavior during introductions. The dog should display neutral, well-mannered behavior toward the Judge and the other dog/handler team.

**Note:** If a dog is ruled extremely shy or aggressive, unruly or out of control, the Judge may excuse the dog and handler from performing any additional exercises.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog is ruled out of control;
   b. Dog receives more than three commands to sit during the introductions and instructions;
   c. Handler forcing the dog to sit; or
   d. Rough treatment of a dog by a handler.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog is very slow to sit;
   b. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
   c. Handler gives an extra command;
   d. Improper heeling approaching or leaving the Judge;
   e. Dog’s heeling could be better;
   f. Dog is dull and needs more enthusiasm;
   g. Dog moves slightly during the sit; or
   h. Dog sits crooked.

2. **Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The primary element of this exercise is to demonstrate the honoring dog’s ability to remain in the down position while distracted by the presence of the other dog/handler team.

a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where to perform the long down, when the exercise begins, when to re-sit the dog from the down, when the exercise is finished and where to report.
b) **Exercise Instructions.** The long down or honoring exercise starts after the handler reaches the designated area. After acknowledging the Judge, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to down. The handler remains beside the dog holding the leash or may drop the leash by the dog and stand on the end; the leash must remain loose and not restrain the dog. The dog must remain in its assigned position while the other dog handler/team performs their routines. After the other dog/handler team completes the retrieve exercises, the handler acknowledges the Judge and on the Judge’s order, the handler with a single voice or signal command (not both) commands the dog to sit. Once again, the handler acknowledges the Judge and waits for Judge’s order to report.

c) **Scoring the Long Down or Honoring Exercise.** The honoring exercise is primarily evaluated on the ability of the dog to demonstrate a long down while the other dog/handler team performs their required exercises. The exercise evaluation begins when the handler acknowledges the Judge to start the exercise. The dog should down quickly and remain calm and stationary.

1) Non-Qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero on this exercise.
   a. Dog refuses to down after three commands;
   b. Handler pushes or touches the dog to make it down;
   c. Handler uses leash to make the dog down; or
   d. Dog moves substantially or stands up before the other dog/handler team has completed half of their routine.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog needs a double command to down;
   b. Handler uses too much body language when giving the down command;
   c. Dog is very slow to down;
   d. Dog moves a substantial distance by creeping or crawling;
   e. Dog refuses to re-sit;
   f. Dog is slow to down;
   g. Dog moves slightly;
   h. Dog whines or barks excessively;
   i. Dog’s re-sit is slow;
   j. Incomplete sit (hovering/pace between butt and ground); or
   k. Dog’s performance is dull or sluggish.

3. **Heeling off Leash Exercise.** The primary purposes of these exercises are to demonstrate the ability of the dog and handler to work smoothly as a team and the ability of the dog to stay in the heel position.

   a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates where to start, when to start, when to restart after each halt, when to leave the markers and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The handler and dog (on leash) report to the correct area as specified by the Judge. Handler removes the leash and puts it away. The heeling exercise starts with the handler acknowledging the Judge and the dog in the basic position. The dog should willingly and freely follow the handler upon the voice command to heel. At the beginning of the exercise, the handler must proceed in a straight line 40 to 50 normal paces without stopping. A left turnabout is performed and after 10 to 15 paces of normal heeling, a running exercise and a slow exercise, each of at least 10 to 15 paces are to be demonstrated. The handler must go directly from the fast pace to the slow pace and then back to normal pace. Each change of
pace allows the handler to give a single heel command. After the slow pace, the handler resumes normal pace and continues another 10 to 15 paces and then performs a right turn for 10 to 15 paces and then another right turn and continues forward for another 20 paces and then performs a left turnabout and continues another 10 to 15 paces and halt. At this time, the handler acknowledges the Judge and continues another 10 to 15 paces and performs a left turn and then continues heeling toward a set of markers (obstacles) where the handler must perform a heeling pattern around the markers. The markers shall be rubber cones or similar objects placed on the corners of a square approximately eight to ten feet apart. When entering the markers, a right and left turn must be demonstrated, after the turns, the handler halts and the dog sits (in the basic position) within the group of markers. The handler acknowledges the Judge, continues heeling back to the original starting position, and performs a halt. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Additional instructions for this exercise concern the actions of the handler. The handler is only permitted to use voice commands when starting the exercise and when changing pace. When the handler comes to a stop, the dog should sit in the basic position without being influenced by the handler. During the halt, the handler is not permitted to change the basic position and must not step sideways toward the dog.

Last are the instructions for the gunfire test. While the dog and handler are performing the heeling exercise, at least two gunshots (.22 cal.) are to be fired (not while moving through the group of markers) and the dog must remain indifferent to the gun noise. The shots must be fired from a distance of fifteen paces with two shots fired with a three second interval. Should the dog demonstrate gun insecurity, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog demonstrates a certain aggression toward the gunshots, this must be scored as conditionally faulty as long as the dog remains under the control of the handler. The full score can only be awarded to the dog that demonstrates gunshot indifference.

Special emphasis must be placed upon gunshot indifference. Should the dog show strong avoidance of the gunshot, such as running away, the dog must be assessed a non-qualifying score and be excused immediately from the trial. If the dog shows potential gunshot insecurity, the Judge may elect to test the dog with additional gunshots to determine the dog’s response. The gunfire test must only be executed during the heeling exercise.

c) Scoring the Heeling on or off Leash Exercise: The Judge is evaluating the correctness of the heeling position and the behavior of the dog. Dogs that display positive, energetic attitudes and attentiveness to the handler are most desirable.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) scores. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler giving the dog constant or repeated extra commands or signals;
   b. Handler slapping the leg or snapping fingers repeatedly;
   c. Handler continually adapting pace to dog;
   d. Unqualified heeling;
   e. Dog breaks or leaves the handler’s side and cannot regain its composure and resume heeling; or
   f. Dog clearly demonstrates gunshot insecurity.
2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler moving forward and then giving a “heel” command shall be penalized a major imperfection;
b. Handler gives a signal command to heel;
c. Handler giving extra commands or signals;
d. Dog moves out of the basic heel position before a command from the handler;
e. Dog anticipating command;
f. Dog crowding the handler, forging, heeling wide, heeling in an improper position, lagging, poor sitting on the halts, sniffing and any other additional heeling imperfections;
g. Dog fails to stop and sit automatically in the proper basic position each time the handler is required to “Halt”;
h. Incomplete sit (hovering/spase between butt and ground);
i. Failure to change pace by the dog or handler during the fast or slow portion of the heeling exercise;
j. Dog sniffs a Steward or marker;
k. Lacks natural smoothness; Or
l. Dog demonstrates slight gunshot insecurity.

4. **Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the dog’s ability to perform heeling and upon a verbal command from the handler, perform a stationary sit while the handler proceeds in straight line without stopping, turns to face the dog and returns to the dog at the end of the exercise.

a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start, when to return to the dog after the sit, and when the exercise is complete.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler will acknowledge the Judge, from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog will proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, and upon voice command by the handler, the dog should move quickly into the sit position while the handler does not interrupt their pace nor turnabout. After another minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces, the handler stops and turns around to face the dog. When instructed by the Judge, the handler will return to the dog and assume the basic position on the right side of the dog. The handler will then acknowledge the Judge for concluding the exercise. A period of approximately 3 seconds is observed prior to the Judge’s orders for returning to the dog and another approximate 3 seconds is observed when the handler returns to the dog’s side before acknowledging the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Sit Out of Motion Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise starts after the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The Judge is evaluating proper heeling, response to the sit command, handler’s actions and the behavior and performance of the dog. Dogs that demonstrate positive, energetic, attentive behavior toward the handler and perform with quick responses will receive the most points.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives more than two extra commands to sit;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance away from the place where it was sitting;
   c. Dog does not sit but continues with the handler; or
   d. The handler totally interrupts their pace or comes back to sit the dog directly after giving the command to sit.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog doesn’t sit but stands or lies down;
b. Dog doesn’t maintain proper heeling position;
c. Dog sits extremely slowly;
d. Dog lies down before the exercise is complete;
e. Handler gives any kind of body language when giving the sit command;
f. Handler turns and looks back at the dog when the sit command is given or while leaving the dog;
g. Dog moves prior to the heel command;
h. Dog sits slowly or moves slightly;
i. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
j. Dog whines or barks;
k. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge when starting and finishing the exercise;
l. Dog shows pressure when the handler returns; or
m. The overall performance is not well executed.

5. **Down with Recall Exercise.** The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a down out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish.

a) **Judge’s Instructions.** The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) **Exercise Instructions.** The Down with Recall exercise starts with the dog/handler team reporting to the original starting position assigned by the Judge. The handler reports with their dog in the basic position and acknowledges the Judge. The dog/handler team then demonstrates normal pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces and then changing to fast pace heeling for a minimum of 10 or maximum 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to down. The handler proceeds walking in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge. The Judge’s evaluation of the down and recall exercise ends once the handler acknowledges the Judge.

c) **Scoring the Down and Recall Exercise.** Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the down and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the down position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the down by crawling or creeping;
   c. Dog stands prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
f. Dog does the wrong finish;
g. Handler dose not perform the proper routine;
h. Handler gives extra commands;
i. Handler gives the down command with body language;
j. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
k. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
l. Slow down;
m. Creeping or moving slightly;
n. Dog could come faster;
o. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
p. Overall routine could be smoother; or
q. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

6. Running Stand. The primary purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate that a dog/handler team can perform formal heeling, a stand out of motion, a recall, front and finish or a straight to finish.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates to the handler where to start, when to start, when to recall the dog and when the exercise is finished.

b) Exercise Instructions. The Running Stand exercise starts with the dog/handler team acknowledging the Judge from the spot where they finished their recall. The dog/handler team then demonstrates a fast pace off leash heeling in a straight line for minimum of 10 to 15 paces without stopping, and upon voice command, the dog is commanded to stand. The handler proceeds running in a straight line a minimum of 40 paces turns and faces the dog. Upon the Judge’s instructions, the handler will recall the dog. The dog should come to the handler and perform a front and finish or a straight to side finish; the type of finish must be the same as indicated to the Judge when the team reported. When the dog performs a front, the handler should wait approximately three seconds and then command the dog back into the basic position. The handler then acknowledges the Judge for conclusion of the exercise.

c) Scoring the Running Stand Exercise. Scoring this exercise starts after the handler acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating formal heeling, performance of the stand and the recall exercise. The Judge is also evaluating the overall smoothness of the entire exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Handler gives two extra commands or signal to “stay” after leaving the dog;
   b. Dog refuses to come to the handler;
   c. Dog follows the handler when leaving the dog in the stand position; or
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position on the recall.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Improper heeling throughout the routine;
   b. Dog moves a substantial distance in the stand or creeping;
   c. Dog sit or downs prior to recall;
   d. Dog anticipates the recall;
   e. Dog is very slow coming to the handler;
   f. Dog does the wrong finish;
   g. Handler dose not perform the proper routine;
   h. Handler gives extra commands;
i. Handler gives the stand command with body language;
j. Dog heels improperly for part of the routine;
k. Attitude of the dog is dull and not attentive to handler;
l. Slow stand;
m. Creeping or moving slightly;
n. Dog could come faster;
o. Incomplete sit (hovering/space between butt and ground);
p. Overall routine could be smoother; or
q. Handler doesn’t acknowledge the Judge.

The agility equipment requirements are listed on equipment page.  Equipment

The hurdle and A-frame will be set to the side of field in line and along with other jumps used for the other classes.

7. Flat Retrieve. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a 4 lb. dumbbell thrown by the handler.

a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the 4 lb. dumbbell to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the dumbbell and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains the dumbbell returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. (The trial host shall provide a wooden dumbbell approved by the Judge). Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away from the dog. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to retrieve. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to retrieve is given. Upon a single voice command, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly to the dumbbell, retrieves it and returns to the handler performing a front sit position where the handler can easily take the object from the dog without moving. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog holds the dumbbell in its mouth while maintaining the sit position for at least 3 seconds before the handler commands the dog to release the dumbbell and takes it from the dog. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) Scoring the Flat Retrieve Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to retrieve the dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to retrieve the selected dumbbell.
Note: Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   d. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
   e. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   b. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   c. Dog leaves the handler's side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   d. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   e. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   f. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog's mouth.
   g. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   h. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   i. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   j. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   k. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   l. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   m. Dog's pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
   n. Dog doesn't go directly to the dumbbell and return directly to the handler with the object.
      The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

8. Retrieve over the Hurdle. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a 1 ½ lb. dumbbell thrown by the handler over a hurdle.

   a) Judge’s Instruction. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) Exercise Instructions. The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area where the handler obtains the 1 1/2 lb. dumbbell to be retrieved by the dog. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the location of the dumbbell and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), obtains the dumbbell returns to the dog and demonstrates heeling to the designated area for performing the flat retrieve exercise. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 feet away over the hurdle. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the hurdle, while in air the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve should be the same. The dog must jump without touching the hurdle, retrieve the dumbbell, jump back over the hurdle and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at least 3 seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the dog back
into the basic finish position. After the dog returns to the basic position, the handler acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

c) **Scoring the Retrieve over the Hurdle Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to jump and retrieve the object and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to jump and retrieve the dumbbell.

**Note:** Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog does not jump the hurdle at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the object is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the dumbbell; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only jumps one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the dumbbell prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal;
   n. Dog’s pick-up of the dumbbell is slow; or
   o. Dog doesn’t go directly to the object and return directly to the handler with the dumbbell. The deduction depends on the degree of deviation from the most direct route.

9. **Retrieve over the A-frame.** The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate the willingness of dog to retrieve a 1 ½ lb. dumbbell thrown by the handler over an A-frame.

   a) **Judge’s Instruction.** The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise and when the exercise is complete.

   b) **Exercise Instructions.** The exercise starts by acknowledging the Judge with the dog in the basic position and off leash. The dog/handler team demonstrates proper heeling and control as they report to a designated area. Once reaching the designated area, the handler acknowledges the Judge and then throws or pitches the dumbbell a minimum of 10 paces
away over the A-frame. The handler allows a three second pause between the time the
dumbbell comes to rest and when the command to jump is given. The dog remains in the sit
position until the handler gives the command to jump. On a single voice command to jump, the
dog leaves the handler’s side and goes directly over the A-frame, while on top of the A-frame
the command to bring/fetch is given. The dog’s speed going to and coming from the retrieve
should be the same. The dog must scale the A-frame, retrieve the dumbbell, scale back over
the A-frame, and sit in front of its handler holding the dumbbell in its mouth for at least 3
seconds before the handler takes it on the command “out”. The handler secures the retrieved
dumbbell by putting it away or placing it under either armpit; the handler then commands the
dog back into the basic finish position. The handler should heel the dog to within 2 paces of the
location of where the object was obtained and place the dog in a sit. The handler leaves the
dog in the sit position (minimum two steps), returns object to original place, returns to the dog
heels a few steps to face the judge halts and acknowledges the Judge for concluding the
exercise.

c) **Scoring the Retrieve over the A-frame Exercise.** Scoring of this exercise begins when the
Judge acknowledges the handler to start. The primary area the Judge is evaluating for
obtaining the most points is the willingness of the dog to scale the A-frame retrieve the
dumbbell and the control the handler displays over the dog. The Judge awards the most points
to a dog that demonstrates eagerness, willingness, speed and enthusiasm to scale and
retrieve the dumbbell.

**Note:** Mouthing the dumbbell slightly is not a fault and excessive mouthing will have a
maximum one-point deduction providing the dog does not drop the retrieved dumbbell prior to
the handler taking it from the dog.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. Dog refuses to go out on the second command;
   b. Dog does not retrieve the dumbbell;
   c. Dog dose not scale A-frame at least one direction;
   d. Handler moves from the stationary position when the dumbbell is thrown;
   e. Dog refuses to release the object; or
   f. Handler uses any form of rough correction to get the dog to release the retrieved dumbbell.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. Dog only scales the A-frame in one direction;
   b. Handler gives extra verbal or signal command(s);
   c. Dog is very slow or reluctant in performing the exercise;
   d. Dog leaves the handler’s side prior to giving the command to retrieve;
   e. Dog sits too far back from the handler to comfortably take the dumbbell from the dog;
   f. Dog is very slow in releasing the dumbbell or a double command is given; or
   g. Dog drops the object prior to the handler taking it from the dog’s mouth.
   h. Dog demonstrates pressure or reluctance to perform the exercise;
   i. Speed of the retrieve going and coming is significantly different;
   j. Mouthing the dumbbell to a point the object is difficult for the handler to retrieve from the
dog;
   k. Dog is slow in its release or the dumbbell must be pulled slightly;
   l. Dog sits crooked or returns to the basic position;
   m. Handler help or assistance that deviates slightly from the ideal; or
   n. Dog's pick-up of the dumbbell is slow.
Note: Dog doing the Long Down or Honoring Exercise will be excused and moved to a place on the field that is not in the path of the send away.

10. Send Away and Down Exercise. The principal purpose of this exercise is to demonstrate a dog’s ability to leave the handler and go forward running in a direction indicated by the handler, demonstrate a “down out motion” upon a voice command by the handler and stay in the down position until the handler walks down the field for a pick-up exercise.

a) Judge’s Instructions. The Judge indicates where and when to start the exercise, when to go to the dog for the pickup and when the exercise is complete.

b) Exercise Instructions. The dog/handler team reports to the designated area as indicated by the Judge. The handler acknowledges the Judge, and from the basic position, the handler and a free heeling dog proceed in a straight line for a minimum of 10 or maximum of 15 paces of normal heeling and upon voice and hand signal the handler commands the dog to go out and leave the handler. The dog should begin running in a straight line in the direction which the handler points. When the dog reaches a minimum of 30 or a maximum of 60 paces from the handler, the handler gives the dog a voice command to “down,” the dog should instantly demonstrate a response to the “down” command and remain down until the handler approaches the right side of the dog and command the dog to “sit.” The handler then acknowledges the Judge for concluding the exercise.

Note: Send out and recall verbal commands can be substituted with a whistle command, protection sport titles only.

c) Scoring the “Send Away” and “Down” Exercise. Scoring of this exercise begins when the handler assumes the starting position and acknowledges the Judge. The Judge is evaluating is the response to the control commands and the eagerness or willingness of the dog to perform the exercise. The speed, direction, distance and response to the “down” command are major areas for evaluation. Dogs that display high enthusiasm and quick responses to commands receive the most points for this exercise.

1) Non-qualifying (Zero) Score. The following must be given a zero score on this exercise:
   a. The dog refuses to leave the handler’s side;
   b. The dog does not go more than a fourth of the required distance; or
   c. The dog leaves the field or breaks without any heeling.

2) Imperfections may be judged as major or minor depending on the extent of the following:
   a. The dog is very slow when running in the direction of the send out;
   b. The dog does not reach the required distance;
   c. Extra commands for any part of the routine;
   d. The dog is slow to respond to any commands;
   e. The dog refuses to “down”;
   f. The dog doesn’t go in the correct direction indicated by the handler;
   g. The dog lacks enthusiasm to perform the exercise;
   h. The dog anticipates any of the commands for this exercise; or
   i. The Judge may assess major or minor deductions for any variation from an ideal performance.

Concluding the obedience routine for both dog/handler teams. The obedience routine is complete when both dog handler/teams have completed all required exercises. The Judge indicates a location for both dog/handler teams to report for their score and critique. The handlers report with
their dogs on leash and halt with their dogs maintaining a “sit” in the basic position, handlers should then command their dogs into a “down” position while waiting for their score and critique. Dogs should display proper control during the critique and when exiting from the field. As much as a two-point deduction can be assessed for dogs that display lack of control during the critique or when entering or leaving the field.

Note: The Judge's score is final. Respect and good sportsmanship must be displayed by all parties at all times.
TRACKING EXERCISES

Tracking Generally.
In real life tracking and trailing, the working dog must be able to adapt to various situations depending upon weather, terrain, and scent in order to do its job. A working dog is only successful in its track when it attains its goal - finding that which is sought.

A. General Rules
To be eligible to exhibit a dog in tracking tests, a dog must be:
• Registered with the WDA
• 9 months of age or older for T1, 15 months of age or older for T2 & MT (Master Track)

Judges are solely in charge of the tracking field and their decisions are final in all matters affecting the evaluation and the working of the dogs and their owners.
1. All tracking titles are sequential. The sequence is:
   Tracking 1 (T1)
   Tracking 2 (T2)
   Master track (MT)

2. All tracking must be done on lead. Acceptable tracking line length is a minimum of 30 feet (10-meters), and a maximum of 40 feet. The Judge may request a line length check to ensure that the lead is of correct length. A line touching the ground is not faulty as long as this dose not result in substantial shorting of the length.

3. While running the track the handler will stay at the end of the tracking line. In special circumstances involving safety (such as crossing a road or navigating an obstacle), or where otherwise indicated by the judge, the handler may move closer to the dog, but must return to the end of the tracking line after the safety hazard or problem has been negotiated.

4. Tracking may be done with the line attached to a standard tracking harness, a Boettcher harness, or to the dead ring on a collar. The position of the line with respect to the dog (on top, underneath, or beside) is unimportant, as long as the dog may freely move while working the track.

5. Reporting for the track will done by the handler and dog only. Tracks will be assigned by draw at the trial. Handlers are not required to formally report in for their track and may directly proceed to the start flag at the judge’s instruction.

6. The handler may offer verbal encouragement to the dog once in a while but may not guide the dog by means of leash correction or other physical or verbal influence.

7. Ideal tracking can be slow or brisk pace, but full of intensity, yet without being hectic. Fallowing the course of the track evenly, uniformly and convincingly. The ideal picture of a tracking dog is one that is enthusiastic, alert and continuously working. There is no time limit provided the dog is working. If the dog is off track and clearly not working, then there is no requirement to wait the dog will fail the track.

8. Articles: 1-11 points each
   a) Articles: Within any one-track articles different form each other must be used. They can be cloth, leather, and vinyl, wood or metal. Their color may not stand out considerably from that of the terrain, and their size may not exceed 4 inches long by 4 inches wide and 1/2 inch thick.
   b) Placement of articles: Articles are to be laid on the track while the tracklayer is in motion. Articles are not to be placed less than 20 paces before or after a corner. Articles should be in tracklayer's possession at least 30 minutes before placement.
   c) Indication: The articles must be found by the dog, the manner of indication (retrieving or indicating) is left to the discretion of the handler but must be declared to the judge prior to beginning the track. As soon as a dog has found an article it must immediately pick it up or indicate its location without handler help. The indication of articles may be done by standing,
sitting, lying down or picking it up. If the dog picks up an article it may then stand still, sit or come to the handler. Moving forward with the picked-up article or picking it up while lying down is faulty. If the dog brings the article to the handler, the handler may not move forward towards the dog. One command to release the article is permitted. The command to track will then be given and scoring will continue for where the article was found. Articles found with heavy handler help will be considered over run and all points for the article will be lost. A verbal command to start (continue tracking) will be given at the spot each article was recovered. If a dog indicates a false object or interrupts his track by lying down, sitting or standing still a point deduction will be given.

9. If the dog leaves the track the handler is to follow. Tracking will be terminated if the dog leaves the track by more than one-line length.
10. The legs of the track shall be stepped in by tracklayer moving at a normal pace. Scraping or scuffing of feet or interruption of pace is not allowed.
11. Corners are to be approximately 90 degrees made at a normal pace. Heavy stomping of the corner is not allowed.
12. A dog that shows extreme fear or whose demeanor gives the Judge a reason to believe that the dog may not be safely examined must be dismissed by the judge and given a “fail.”
13. The trial judge must be a certified WDA judge in good standing.

Value of the track:
The maximum 100 points can only be given if a dog works the track from beginning to end and picks up or indicates all articles and all corners must be worked out confidently. In the Master Track, the dog may not be influenced by the cross tracks. Any tracking title will only be awarded if the dog attains at least 70 points.

Major Faults: Strong wandering, hectic tracking, urinating or defecting, false indicating of articles.

Minor Faults: Faulty starting, aimless wandering, frequent circling of corners, incorrect picking up or indicating articles.

B. Track-laying Guidelines
Next to the judge, the tracklayers are the most important members of the test.

They must:

a) Follow the directions of the judges
b) Be sure they place the articles where indicated
c) The tracklayer must be available to walk behind the judge as the tracking team is being evaluated. Should the dog lose the track or stop working, the judge may terminate the track. This will be noted as "Fail" on the official score sheet. With the judge's permission, the team may continue to work out the track, as a training exercise, however, the judge and tracklayer may move on to the next track.
d) For the Master Track it is mandatory that responsible persons who have undergone special training in the field perform the track laying for this test.

1. All tracks shall be laid in terrain "as available" and as best conforms to the "ground cover" specifications for each tracking level. Terrain must be such that the tracklayer, dog, handler and judge may safely navigate the track. The length of the tracks may not be shortened, but with the judge's approval due to the nature of the tracking area, the length of an individual leg or shape of the track may be modified. Master Tracks may pass through public areas as long as the handler observes local leash laws.
2. A "pace" shall be counted as one (1) step at a normal walking speed.
3. Tracklayers must map their tracks as they are being laid, with appropriate landmarks, number of paces per leg, obstacles, and location and type of articles. The map of the track will be drawn on the official score sheet.
C. Tracking Exercises:

TRACKING 1 (T1):

This tracking title demonstrates that the dog understands the fundamentals of tracking. The judge must approve the direction and shape of the track prior to track laying. The length of the track will be 350 to 400 paces with 2 articles. Ground cover should be moderate. There will be no obstacles on the track.

a) The handler will lay the track.

b) The start of the track will be marked with a start flag. The dog will be allowed one restart as long as the handler has not left the start flag. At the start the dog should be given ample time to take the scent from the trampled starting point.

c) The track will consist of 3 legs and 2 corners. The first corner will be after a minimum of 100 paces. Turns can be two rights, two left, or one of each as approved by the judge prior to laying the track.

d) There will be two articles. The judge must approve the articles prior to the handler laying the track. The first article will be at a minimum distance of 100 paces from the start, and the second article will be at the end. The articles may not be placed within 20 paces of any corner. The handler may praise the dog at the articles, as long as it is not disruptive to the flow of the track. The handler will hold each article up for the judge to see after the find is made.

e) The track must age for 20 - 30 minutes.

Upon finding the last article, the handler will present all found articles to the judge.

TRACKING 2 (T2):

This is an intermediate tracking title and demonstrates that a dog has very good tracking instincts and ability. The length of the track will be 800 paces, with 3 articles. Cover should be moderate to heavy, and may include an obstacle such as gully, downed log, woods, or another obstacle. There should be at least one change of cover.

a) A person other than the handler will lay the track.

b) The start of the track will be marked with a start flag. The dog will be allowed one restart as long as the handler has not left the start flag. At the start the dog should be given ample time to take the scent from the trampled starting point.

c) The track will consist of 5 legs and 4 corners. The first corner will be after a minimum of 100 paces. Turns should approximate 90-degrees but may be slightly open or slightly acute, as dictated by the terrain. Turns can be right or left and appropriate to the available grounds so long as all turns are not in the same direction.

d) There will be three articles. The judge must approve the articles prior to the tracklayer laying the track. The first article will be placed at a minimum distance of 100 paces from the start, and the second article at the judge’s discretion. The third article at the end of the track. The handler will hold each article up for the judge to see after the find is made. Articles should be in tracklayers possession at least 30 minutes before placement.

e) The track must age at least 60 minutes but not more than 90 minutes.

f) Upon finding the last article, the handler will present all found articles to the judge.

MASTER TRACK (MT):

The dog must demonstrate his track sureness on a stranger’s track that is at least three hours old and at least 1800 paces long, and 5 articles. With 7 corners, at least two of the corners must be acute and one must be an arc [segment of a circle]. The track will be crossed at least twice by a fresher stranger-laid track, at varying points separate from each other. There should be at least one change of cover. Cover should be moderate to heavy, and must include crossing a road, and other obstacles such downed log, woods, etc.
a) A person other than the handler will lay the track. The tracklayer plants two flags on a straight line, roughly 20 paces apart. The start itself will be found within a 20 x 20-meter area. From a straight line between the 2 flags, the tracklayer may start from any position on that straight line or from one of the two stakes and walk into the start area at any angle or direction and then lay down an, "identification article". This article marks the true start of the track. The dog will search for the article on lead. The handler may not enter the 20-meter square start area until the 10-meter tracking line is all the way out.

Once the tracklayer has laid down the identification article, he must remain standing on that spot for a brief period of time. The track will then be laid at a normal pace.

The dog should be allowed to take up the scent thoroughly at the starting point. The dog should be so trained that, with no influence from the handler, it will calmly and extensively take the scent at the starting point. Under no circumstances may the handler urge the dog to rush forward by giving physical or verbal cues. No restart is permitted.

The scent article may be carried by the handler while running the track but does not need to be presented to the judge.

Note: In training for the start of the MT, the dog should be trained to work within the 20-meter square area, much as field trial or hunting dogs are trained to work an area scenting for birds, or KNPV dogs are trained to work a field to find a lost article. They are taught to quarter the field, casting back within an imaginary distance until the handler directs the dog to work another area of the field. With a 20 x 20-meter area, the dog can be taught to work at the handler's signal within that area to search for the identification article, and once found, indicate it.

b) The starting line marked by the tracklayer is shown to the handler by the judge. But the starting line itself does not necessarily establish the direction of the first leg of the track. From the location of the identification article, the track may proceed straight ahead, right, left or even at an angle. Notice should be taken of the fact that the first leg of the track may not cross the starting line.

c) The track will consist of at least 7 turns/corners. Turns/corners can be right or left as appropriate to the terrain. Due to the extreme length, the tracklayer may occasionally leave a marker to aid in judging the track, however, the marker may not be left within 50 feet of any corner. Markers must also be noted on the track map. Markers must be discreet so as not to cue the dog and must be approved by the judge prior to laying the track.

d) There will be five articles. The judge must approve the articles prior to the tracklayer laying the track. The first article will be a scent article at the start of the track. The other 4 articles are to be laid on the track at irregular distances. The first article must be placed at a minimum of 250 paces from the starting-point. The fifth (last) article is laid at the end of the track. Articles must not be laid at corners or in the immediate vicinity thereof. They must not be laid next to the track, but actually on the track. The tracklayer will note the location of each article by placing "X" marks on his track diagram. The track must be laid over changing terrain so as to simulate a real situation. Therefore any "pre-drawn map or pattern" is to be avoided.

e) There will be a cross track laid 30 minutes before the start-time. The primary tracklayer is responsible for directing a second tracklayer (also a stranger to the dog) to lay a cross-track that will intersect the primary track at least twice.

f) The track must age at least three hours but not more than four hours.

g) Upon finding the last article, the handler will present all found articles to the judge.